



ENVIRONMENTAL  
IMPACT  
MANAGEMENT  
SERVICES

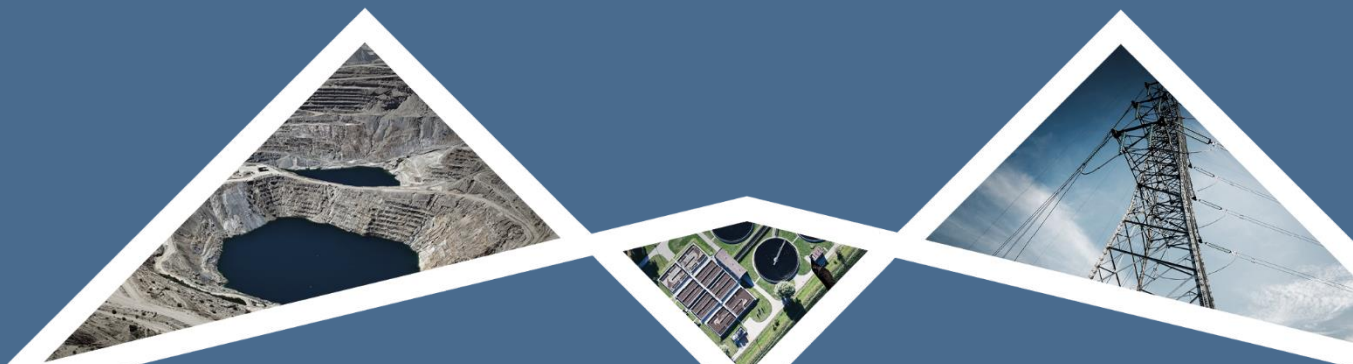
T 011 789 7170 E info@eims.co.za W www.eims.co.za

## EIA REPORT FOR PUBLIC REVIEW

THE PROPOSED NUVEST RECOVERY SOLUTIONS (PTY) LTD  
CHEMICAL PLANT ON LAND PARCEL 110, BATOLIET ROAD IN  
MEYERTON, GAUTENG PROVINCE

GDARDE REF: 002-23-24-E3717

APRIL 2024





#### DOCUMENT DETAILS

EIMS REFERENCE: 1585  
GDARDE REFERENCE: 002-23-24-E3717  
DOCUMENT TITLE: EIA Report for Public Review – Proposed NuVest Recovery Solutions (Pty) Ltd Chemical Plant on Land Parcel 110, Batoliet Road in Meyerton, Gauteng Province

#### DOCUMENT CONTROL

	NAME	SIGNATURE	DATE
COMPILED:	Vukosi Mabunda	Sent Electronically	2024/03/11
CHECKED INTERNALLY:	Sikhumbuzo Mahlangu	Sent Electronically	2024/03/20
CHECKED EXTERNALLY:	San Oosthuizen	Sent Electronically	2024/03/22
AUTHORIZED:	Liam Whitlow	Sent Electronically	2024/04/11

#### REVISION AND AMENDMENTS

REVISION DATE:	REV #	DESCRIPTION
2024/03/11	ORIGINAL DOCUMENT	Draft for Internal Review & Approval
2024/03/22	ORIGINAL DOCUMENT	Final for Client Review & Approval
2024/04/11	REVISION 1	EIA Report for Public Review

This document contains information proprietary to Environmental Impact Management Services (Pty) Ltd. and as such should be treated as confidential unless specifically identified as a public document by law. The document may not be copied, reproduced, or used in any manner without prior written consent from EIMS. Copyright is specifically reserved.



# Table of Contents

Acronyms and Abbreviations.....	viii
Glossary of Terms .....	x
Affirmation of Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) .....	xi
Executive Summary .....	xii
1 Introduction .....	1
1.1 Brief Project History .....	1
1.2 Background .....	1
1.3 Purpose of the Report.....	1
1.4 Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment Requirements .....	2
1.5 Report Structure .....	3
1.6 Details of the EAP.....	7
1.7 Specialist Consultants .....	8
1.8 Assumptions, Gaps and Limitations .....	8
2 Description of the Property .....	9
3 Description and Scope of the Proposed Activity.....	12
3.1 Description of Activities to be Undertaken .....	12
3.2 Listed and Specified Activities Triggered.....	16
3.3 Need and Desirability of The Proposed Activity.....	18
4 Policy and Legislative Context.....	26
4.1 Constitution of the Republic of South Africa .....	26
4.2 The National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) .....	26
4.3 NEMA Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 as Amended .....	28
4.4 The National Water Act (NWA) .....	29
4.5 The National Environmental Management Waste Act, 2008 .....	30
4.6 The National Environmental Management Air Quality Act, 2004.....	31
4.7 The Carbon Tax Act, 2019 .....	32
4.8 The National Dust Control Regulations, 2013 .....	33
4.9 The National Green House Gases Emission Reporting Regulations, 2017 .....	33
4.10 Vaal Triangle Airshed Priority Area Air Quality Management Plan, 2009 .....	33
4.11 The National Heritage Resources Act, 1999.....	34
4.12 The National Environmental Management Biodiversity Act, 2004 .....	34
4.13 The Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993.....	36
4.14 The Major Hazard Installation Regulations, 2022 Under The OHS, 1993 .....	36
4.14.1 History of Major Hazard Installation .....	36
4.14.2 Major Hazard Installation in South African Context .....	37
4.14.3 MHI Risk Assessment for The Proposed Development .....	37
4.15 The National Web-Based Environment Screening Tool, 2019 .....	38



4.16	The Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act .....	44
4.17	The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA) .....	44
4.18	The Noise Control Regulations, 1992 .....	45
4.19	The Gauteng Environmental Management Framework .....	45
4.20	The Gauteng Pollution Buffer Zones Guideline, 2017 .....	47
4.21	Midvaal Local Municipality Integrated Development Plan .....	48
5	Project Alternatives .....	49
5.1	Process Alternatives .....	51
5.1.1	Diaphragm Cell Process .....	51
5.1.2	Mercury Cell Process .....	52
5.1.3	Membrane Cells Process .....	52
5.2	Input Alternatives.....	53
5.2.1	Energy Sources .....	54
5.2.2	Water Sources .....	55
5.2.3	Input Materials .....	55
5.3	No Go Alternative.....	56
6	Stakeholder Engagement.....	57
6.1	Pre-Consultation with the Competent Authority.....	57
6.2	General Approach to Public Participation .....	57
6.3	List of Pre-Identified Organs of State/ Key Stakeholders Identified and Notified .....	58
6.4	Initial Notification.....	58
6.4.1	Registered Letters, Faxes and Emails .....	58
6.4.2	Newspaper Notices / Government Gazette .....	59
6.4.3	Site Notice Placement .....	59
6.4.4	Poster Placement .....	59
6.5	Public Review and Comment of the Scoping Report.....	59
6.6	Public Participation Progress and Summary of Comments .....	60
6.7	Review of the Scoping Report by Competent Authorities .....	60
6.8	Public Participation Process for EIA Phase .....	60
6.8.1	Public Participation process To Be ImplEmEnted .....	60
6.8.2	Interested and Affected Parties (I&AP) Database .....	61
6.8.3	Public Review of the Environmental Impact Assessment Report.....	61
6.8.4	Public or Focus Group Meetings .....	61
6.8.5	Comments and Responses Report .....	61
6.8.6	Authority Liaison .....	61
6.9	Appeal Period.....	61
7	Environmental Attributes and Baseline Environment .....	62
7.1	General Site Conditions.....	62



7.2	Topography .....	63
7.3	Surface Water and Wetland Conditions.....	63
7.3.1	Surface and Stormwater Conditions .....	63
7.3.2	Wetland and Aquatic Conditions.....	65
7.4	Groundwater Conditions.....	66
7.5	Climate .....	66
7.6	Socio-Economic Environment .....	68
7.6.1	Description of the Area .....	68
7.6.2	Sedibeng District Municipality.....	68
7.6.3	Midvaal Local Municipality .....	69
7.6.4	Description of Population.....	69
7.7	Cultural and Heritage Resources.....	77
7.8	Palaeontological Heritage and Fossils .....	77
7.9	Geological Conditions .....	78
7.10	Soil and Land Capability .....	80
7.11	Terrestrial Biodiversity .....	81
7.11.1	Ecologically Important Landscape Features .....	82
7.11.2	Provincial Biodiversity Spatial Plan.....	82
7.11.3	The National Biodiversity Assessment .....	84
7.11.4	Terrestrial Biodiversity Habitats .....	85
7.11.5	Screening tool vs Specialist Assigned Sensitivities .....	86
7.12	Air Quality .....	87
7.12.1	Prevailing Meteorological Conditions .....	87
7.12.2	Existing Air Quality Situation .....	88
7.12.3	Atmospheric Emissions Associated with The Facility .....	90
7.12.4	Atmospheric emissions Compliance Statement .....	91
8	Environmental Impact Assessment.....	93
8.1	Impact Assessment Methodology.....	93
8.1.1	Determination of Environmental Risk .....	93
8.1.2	Impact Prioritisation .....	95
8.2	Impacts Identified .....	97
8.3	Description and Assessment of Impacts .....	100
8.3.1	The Impacts on Floral Species .....	100
8.3.2	Impacts on Faunal Species .....	101
8.3.3	Impacts on Air Quality .....	102
8.3.4	Impacts on Surface Water .....	109
8.3.5	Impacts on Groundwater .....	110
8.3.6	Impacts on Soil .....	111



8.3.7	Impacts on Dust Pollution .....	112
8.3.8	Impacts on Noise and Vibration .....	113
8.3.9	Impacts on Waste.....	115
8.3.10	Impacts on Traffic.....	116
8.3.11	Impacts on Heritage and Palaeontological Resources .....	117
8.3.12	Impacts on Public Safety .....	119
8.3.13	Impacts on Socio Economics .....	124
8.4	Cumulative Impacts Assessment.....	125
9	Environmental Impact Statement.....	126
9.1	Summary of Project Details.....	126
9.2	Findings Made by The Specialists.....	126
9.2.1	Air Quality Impact Assessment.....	126
9.2.2	Wetland and Aquatic Biodiversity Compliance Statement .....	127
9.2.3	Terrestrial Biodiversity Compliance Statement.....	127
9.2.4	Major Hazard Installation Risk Assessment.....	128
9.2.5	Palaeontological Impact Assessment .....	128
9.2.6	Stormwater Management Plan .....	128
9.3	Alternatives Assessment .....	129
9.4	Conclusive Impact Assessment as Provided in the Report.....	130
10	Conclusions and Recommendations .....	131
10.1	Conclusion.....	131
10.2	EAP's Recommendations .....	131
11	Undertaking Regarding Correctness of Information.....	134
12	References .....	135

## List of Figures

Figure 1: Site locality map.....	10
Figure 2: Site properties map. ....	11
Figure 3: Proposed site layout of the NuVest Chemical Plant. ....	13
Figure 4: Dynamic Model of Chlor-alkali Membrane Process (Budiarto, et. Al., 2017). ....	14
Figure 5: Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment process diagram.....	27
Figure 6: Authorisation processes for new water uses. ....	29
Figure 7: NuVest chemical plant Environmental Management Framework Map. ....	47
Figure 8: System boundaries for the chlor-alkali process (María et al., 2017). ....	54
Figure 9: Disturbed vegetation on site. ....	62
Figure 10: Dilapidated buildings to be demolished. ....	62
Figure 11: Administration building under construction. ....	62



Figure 12: Bunded warehouse with chemicals stored in containers. ....	62
Figure 13: General topography of the study area. ....	63
Figure 14: Proposed storm water infrastructure (Elias Barnard Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2023). ....	64
Figure 15: Map illustrating the SAIIAE Wetlands and Watercourses in relation to the Project Area (The Biodiversity Company, 2023). ....	65
Figure 16: Average High and Low Temperature in Meyerton (Weatherspark, 2023). ....	67
Figure 17: Average Monthly Rainfall in Meyerton (Weatherspark, 2023). ....	67
Figure 18: Age distribution in Midvaal ward 5 (Source: Census 2011) ....	72
Figure 19: Gender distribution in Local Municipal (A), District (B) and Provincial (C) levels (Source: Community Survey 2016). ....	73
Figure 20: Population by language most spoken at home at Local Municipality (A) and Ward (B) levels (Source: Community Survey 2016). ....	73
Figure 21: Population by education levels within Midvaal Local Municipality (Source: Community Survey 2016). ....	73
Figure 22: Distribution of household income within Midvaal Local Municipality (Source: Community Survey 2016). ....	75
Figure 23: Population by water source (A) and Population by water supplier (B) within Midvaal Local Municipality (Source: Community Survey 2016). ....	75
Figure 24: Population by toilet facilities in Midvaal Local Municipality (A) Sedibeng District Municipality (B) and Gauteng province (C) (Source: Community Survey 2016). ....	76
Figure 25: Site Geological Map. ....	78
Figure 26: Small dolomite outcrop on site (Dr H. Fourie, 2024). ....	79
Figure 27: Site Soils Map. ....	80
Figure 28: Map of Relative Agriculture Theme Sensitivity. ....	81
Figure 29: Map illustrating the location of CBAs in relation to the Project Area (The Biodiversity Company, 2023). ....	83
Figure 30: Site Vegetation Status Map. ....	84
Figure 31: Modified Habitat (The Biodiversity Company, 2023). ....	85
Figure 32: Period Wind Rose Plots for the proposed NuVest Recovery Solutions chemical plant for the period January 2018 - December 2020 (Rayten Engineering Solutions, 2023). ....	88
Figure 33: Identified surrounding emission sources within 10km of the proposed NuVest Recovery Solutions chemical plant (Rayten Engineering Solutions, 2023). ....	89
Figure 34: Predicted incremental dustfall rates at the project site: Construction Phase (Rayten Engineering Solutions, 2023). ....	103
Figure 35: Predicted PM <sub>10</sub> daily average incremental concentrations at the project site: Construction Phase (Rayten Engineering Solutions, 2023). ....	104
Figure 36: Predicted PM <sub>10</sub> annual average incremental concentrations at the project site: Construction Phase (Rayten Engineering Solutions, 2023). ....	104
Figure 37: Predicted PM <sub>2.5</sub> daily average incremental concentrations at the project site: Construction Phase (Rayten Engineering Solutions, 2023). ....	105



Figure 38: Predicted PM <sub>2.5</sub> annual average incremental concentrations at the project site: Construction Phase (Rayten Engineering Solutions, 2023). .....	105
Figure 39: Predicted PM <sub>2.5</sub> annual average incremental concentrations at the project site: Construction Phase (Rayten Engineering Solutions, 2023). .....	106
Figure 40: Predicted HCl hourly average incremental concentrations at the project site: New Plant Standard Scenario (Rayten Engineering Solutions, 2023). .....	106
Figure 41: Spatial representation of discrete receptors included in dispersion model (<10km from the proposed NuVest Recovery Solutions chemical plant) (Rayten Engineering Solutions, 2023). .....	107
Figure 42: Risk levels to individuals near the facility ((iSHEcon, 2023). .....	122

## List of Tables

Table 1: Glossary of terms .....	x
Table 2: Summary of Potential Impacts Associated with the Proposed NuVest Chemical Plant .....	xv
Table 3: Report structure.....	3
Table 4: Details of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner. ....	7
Table 5: Specialist Studies and Contact Details. ....	8
Table 6: Property details of the proposed development area. ....	9
Table 7: Proposed material storage at the NuVest Chemical Facility Tank Farm .....	14
Table 8: Unit Processes associated with the proposed NuVest Chemical Plant (Rayten Engineering Solutions (Pty) Ltd, 2021) .....	15
Table 9: Raw Materials associated with the proposed NuVest Chemical Plant (Rayten Engineering Solutions (Pty) Ltd, 2021) .....	16
Table 10: Listed Activities in terms of NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended and NEMAQA Section 21.....	17
Table 11: Needs and desirability analysis for the proposed NuVest chemical plant project. ....	18
Table 12: Summary of the South African EIA regulations from inception to date. ....	28
Table 13: Environmental Sensitivity of Project Area. ....	39
Table 14: Specialist Assessments/themes and Sensitivity Ratings identified by DFFE's Web-based Screening Tool. ....	40
Table 15: Summary of discussions regarding the undertaking of specialist Assessments. ....	41
Table 16: Gauteng Provincial Environmental Management Framework Zones. ....	46
Table 17: Project alternatives as per NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended. ....	50
Table 18: Advantages and disadvantages of the Diaphragm Cell Process (Adapted from Lakshmanan et al., 2014). ....	52
Table 19: Advantages and disadvantages of the Mercury Cell Process (Adapted from Lakshmanan et al., 2014). ....	52
Table 20: Advantages and disadvantages of the Membrane Cells Process (Adapted from Lakshmanan et al., 2014). ....	53
Table 21: Advantages and disadvantages different energy inputs for chemical plant process (María et al., 2017). ....	55





Table 22: Advantages and disadvantages of the No-Go alternative. ....	56
Table 23: Population density and growth estimates (sources: Census 2011, Community Survey 2016). ....	71
Table 24: Household sizes and growth estimates (sources: Census 2011, Community Survey 2016). ....	71
Table 25: Total dependency ratio estimates (sources: Census 2011, Community Survey 2016). ....	71
Table 26: Poverty and SAMPI scores (sources: Census 2011 and Community Survey 2016). ....	72
Table 27: Population groups of the area (sources: Census 2011 and Community Survey 2016). ....	72
Table 28: Population by Employment Rate (source: Community Survey 2016). ....	74
Table 29: Population by electricity access (source: Community Survey 2016). ....	75
Table 30: Population by refuse disposal (source: Community Survey 2016). ....	76
Table 31: Desktop spatial features examined (The Biodiversity Company, 2023). ....	82
Table 32: Summary of the proposed NuVest Chemical Plant Site Ecological Importance (The Biodiversity Company, 2023). ....	86
Table 33: Summary of the screening tool vs specialist assigned sensitivities (The Biodiversity Company, 2023). ....	86
Table 34: Criteria for Determining Impact Consequence. ....	93
Table 35: Probability Scoring. ....	94
Table 36: Determination of Environmental Risk. ....	94
Table 37: Significance Classes. ....	95
Table 38: Criteria for Determining Prioritisation. ....	95
Table 39: Determination of Prioritisation Factor. ....	96
Table 40: Final Environmental Significance Rating. ....	96
Table 41: Identified environmental impacts. ....	98
Table 42: Assessments of Impacts Related to Floral Species. ....	100
Table 43: Assessments of Impacts Related to Faunal Species. ....	101
Table 44: Assessments of Impacts Related to Air Quality. ....	107
Table 45: Assessments of Impacts Related to Surface Water. ....	109
Table 46: Assessments of Impacts Related to Groundwater. ....	110
Table 47: Assessments of Impacts Related to Soil. ....	111
Table 48: Assessments of Impacts Related to Dust Pollution. ....	113
Table 49: Assessments of Impacts Related to Noise and Vibration. ....	114
Table 50: Assessments of Impacts Related to Waste. ....	115
Table 51: Assessments of Impacts Related to Traffic. ....	116
Table 52: Assessments of Impacts Related to Heritage and Palaeontological Resources. ....	117
Table 53: Assessment of impact distances of proposed materials within the NuVest proposed establishment (iSHEcon, 2023). ....	119
Table 54: Summary of hazardous material inventories to be present on the site (iSHEcon, 2023). ....	120
Table 55: Assessments of Impacts Related to Public Safety Resources. ....	123



Table 56: Assessments of Impacts Related to Socioeconomics..... 124

## Appendices

Appendix A: Site Maps and Plans

Appendix B: EAP CV

Appendix C: Authority Consultation

Appendix D: Public Participation

Appendix E: Specialist Reports

Appendix F: Impact Assessment Matrix

Appendix G: EMPr

Appendix H: DFFE Screening Tool Report

Appendix I: Site Sensitivity Verification Report

## ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

AIP	Alien Invasive Plant
ALARP	As Low As Reasonably Practicable
AQSR	Air Quality Sensitive Receptors
CA	Competent Authority
CARA	Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, 1983
CBA	Critical biodiversity area
Cl <sub>2</sub>	Chlorine
CMA	Catchment Management Agency
DFFE	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment
DMRE	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
DSR	Draft Scoping Report
DWS	Department of Water and Sanitation
EA	Environmental Authorisation
EAP	Environmental Assessment Practitioner
ECA	Environmental Conservation Act (Act 73 of 1989)
EC	Electrical Conductivity
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EIMS	Environmental Impact Management Services (Pty) Ltd
EIR	Environmental Impact Report
EMP	Environmental Management Plan
EMPr	Environmental Management Programme Report
ESA	Ecological Support Area



FSR	Final Scoping Report
GA	General Authorisation
GHG	Green House Gas
GIS	Geographic Information Systems
Ha	Hectares
HCL	Hydrochloric acid
HGM	Hydrogeomorphic
HIA	Heritage Impact Assessment
H <sub>2</sub>	Hydrogen
I&APs	Interested and Affected Parties
IBC	Intermediate Bulk Container
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
MES	Minimum Emission Standards
NAAQS	National Ambient Air Quality Standards
NAEIS	National Atmospheric Emissions Inventory System
NDCR	National Dust Control Regulations
NaOH	Sodium Hydroxide
NEM:AQA	National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004
NEM:WA	National Environmental Management: Waste Amendment Act, 2008
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act, 1998
NEMBA	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004
NHRA	National Heritage Resources Act, 1999
NWA	National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998)
PHRAG	Provincial Heritage Resources Authority Gauteng
PIA	Palaeontological Impact Assessment
PPP	Public Participation Process
SAHRA	South African Heritage Resources Agency
SAHRIS	South African Heritage Resources Information System
SCC	Species of Conservation Concern
SO <sub>4</sub>	Sulphate
t/day	Tons a day
WULA	Water Use Licence Application



## GLOSSARY OF TERMS

This section provides a catalogue of terms and definitions, which may be used in this report and, or other documents drafted for the project.

Table 1: Glossary of terms


Term	Definition	Reference
<b>Clearing/Clearance</b>	Clearing/Clearance refers to the removal of vegetation through permanent eradication and in turn no likelihood of regrowth. 'Burning of vegetation (e.g. fire- breaks), mowing grass or pruning does not constitute vegetation clearance, unless such burning, mowing or pruning would result in the vegetation being permanently eliminated, removed or eradicated'.	Department of Environmental Affairs, 2017. Clearance of Indigenous Vegetation Explanatory Document
<b>Competent Authority</b>	In respect of a listed activity or specified activity, means the organ of state charged by this Act with evaluating the environmental impact of that activity and, where appropriate, with granting or refusing an environmental authorisation in respect of that activity.	National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) as amended, NEMA 1998 hereafter
<b>Critical Biodiversity Area</b>	Areas that are deemed important to conserve ecosystems and species. For this reason, these areas require protection.	South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI)
<b>Duty of Care</b>	Every person who causes, has caused or may cause significant pollution or degradation of the environment to take reasonable measures to prevent such pollution or degradation from occurring, continuing or recurring, or, in so far as such harm to the environmental is authorised by law or cannot reasonably be avoided or stopped, to minimise and rectify such pollution and degradation of the environment. “	NEMA, 1998
<b>Decommissioning</b>	means to take out of active service permanently or dismantle partly or wholly, or closure of a facility to the extent that it cannot be readily recommissioned;	NEMA, EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended
<b>Environment</b>	the surroundings within which humans exist and that are made up of— <b>(21)</b> the land, water and atmosphere of the earth; (ii) micro-organisms, plant and animal life; (iii) any part or combination of (i) and (ii) and the interrelationships among and between them; and (iv) the physical, chemical, aesthetic and cultural properties and conditions of the foregoing that influence human health and well-being.	National Environmental Management Act 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended, NEMA hereafter
<b>Environmental Assessment Practitioners</b>	The individual responsible for the planning, management, coordination or review of environmental impact assessments, strategic environmental assessments, environmental management programmers or any other appropriate environmental instruments introduced through regulations.	NEMA, 1998
<b>Indigenous vegetation</b>	Refers to vegetation consisting of indigenous plant species occurring naturally in an area, regardless of the level of alien infestation and where the topsoil has not been lawfully disturbed during the preceding ten years.	NEMA, EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended
<b>Interested and Affected Parties (IAPs)</b>	a) any person, group of persons or organisation interested in or affected by such operation or activity; and (b) any organ of state that may have jurisdiction over any aspect of the operation or activity.	NEMA, 1998



Term	Definition	Reference
<b>Phased Activity</b>	Means an activity that is developed in phases over time on the same or adjacent properties to create a single or linked entity, but excludes any activity for which an environmental authorisation has been obtained in terms of the Act or the Environment Conservation Act, 1989 (Act No. 73 of 1989);	NEMA, EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended
<b>Protected Area</b>	A protected area is a clearly defined geographical space, recognised, dedicated and managed, through legal or other effective means, to achieve the long-term conservation of nature with associated ecosystem services and cultural values.	International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN)
	These are areas aimed at the protection and conservation of areas which are ecologically viable and have high biodiversity. Example of Protected Areas include but are not limited to National Parks, Nature Reserves, world heritage sites and marine protected areas	National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, 2003 (Act No. 57 of 2003)
<b>Public Participation Process</b>	In relation to the assessment of the environmental impact of any application for an environmental authorisation, means a process by which potential Interested and Affected Parties are given opportunity to comment on, or raise issues relevant to, the application.	NEMA, 1998, as amended
<b>Species of Conservation Concern</b>	IUCN Red List definition: Threatened species, and other species of significant conservation importance: Extinct, Extinct in the Wild, Near Threatened, Data Deficient. In South Africa, the following additional categories are added: Rare, Critically Rare.	SANBI

## AFFIRMATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER (EAP)

I **Vukosi Mabunda**, a Registered EAP employed by **Environmental Impact Management Services (Pty) Ltd** declare that the information provided in this report is correct and relevant to the activity / project, that comments from interested and affected parties have been incorporated into this report that the information was made available to interested and affected parties for their comments.

  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
**SIGNATURE OF EAP**

11 April 2024  
**DATE**



# EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

## BACKGROUND

NuVest Recovery Solutions (Pty) Ltd is a South African company that was founded in 2017. The company specializes in the development and implementation of technologies and chemistries for the sustainable recovery of resources. NuVest Recovery Solutions' products and services help businesses to reduce their environmental impact, save money, and improve their returns (NuVest Recovery Solutions, 2019).

NuVest Recovery Solutions (hereafter NuVest) proposes to develop a chemical plant located on 110 Batoliet Road in Meyerton, within the Sedibeng District Municipality, Gauteng Province (**Figure 1**). The proposed plant production capacity is based on producing 10 tons a day (t/day) of chlorine. The plant will have a bulk storage capacity of approximately 17 473 tonnes with a maximum single storage capacity of 4 617 tonnes (13 074m<sup>3</sup>) of chemicals within the facility. The chemical plant will specialize in the production of sodium hydroxide (NaOH), chlorine (Cl<sub>2</sub>), and hydrogen (H<sub>2</sub>) through the chlor-alkali process. These three intermediate products will then be further processed to produce hydrochloric (HCl) acid, bleach (12-13% sodium hypochlorite solution), and caustic lye (47% solution in water). No chlorine or hydrogen will be stored on site. Other chemicals (not produced on site) will be delivered in road tankers and offloaded into the bulk tanks before decanting into Intermediate Bulk Containers (IBCs) and or polycans.

Environmental Impact Management Services (Pty) Ltd. (EIMS) has been appointed by EcoPartners (Pty) Ltd on behalf of NuVest as the Environmental Assessment Practitioners (EAPs) to assist with undertaking the necessary application processes (including the statutory public participation) and to compile and submit the required documentation in support of application for:

- Environmental Authorisation (EA) in accordance with the NEMA- Listed activity/ies:
  - GNR984 Listing Notices 2; Activity 4 and 6.
- Additional listed activities may be identified during the EIA process:
  - Atmospheric Emissions Licence in accordance with the requirements of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (Act 39 of 2004) – Category: 7; Sub-Categories 7.1, 7.2, and 7.7.

## ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESS

In terms of section 24(2) of NEMA, the Minister and or any MEC in concurrence with the Minister may identify activities which require authorisation as these activities may negatively affect the environment. Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations were promulgated in December 2014 (as amended) in terms of Section 24(5) and Section 44 of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), Act 107 of 1998. The proposed development triggers listed activities that require authorisation in terms GNR 983 (Listing Notice 1), GNR 984 (Listing Notice 2) and GNR 985 (Listing Notice 3) of the NEMA EIA Regulations (2014), as amended. Regulation 982 provide details on the processes and procedures to be followed when undertaking an Environmental Authorisation process;

- Listing Notice 1 (Regulation 983) define activities which will trigger the need for a Basic Assessment process.
- Listing Notice 2 (Regulation 984) define activities which trigger an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process. If activities from both R 983 and R 984 are triggered, then an EIA process will be required.
- Listing Notice 3 (Regulations 985) define certain additional listed activities for which a Basic Assessment process would be required within identified geographical areas.

The above regulations were reviewed to determine whether the proposed project will trigger any of the above listed activities, and if so, what Environmental Authorisation Process would be required. The triggered listed activities presented in **Table 10** will require authorisation in terms of GNR 983 Listing Notice 1, GNR 984 Listing



Notice 2 and GNR 985 Listing Notice 3 of the NEMA EIA Regulations (2014), as amended. Subsequently, a Scoping and EIA process required and currently being undertaken in line with all the requirements of the NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended.

### **PURPOSE OF THE EIA REPORT**

The Scoping Phase of the EIA process identified potential issues associated with the proposed project and defined the extent of the studies required for the EIA Phase. The Scoping Phase also identified potentially sensitive areas within the study site.

The EIA Phase addresses those identified potential environmental impacts and benefits (direct, indirect, and cumulative impacts) associated with all phases of the project including design, construction, operation, decommissioning and closure. The EIA Phase recommends appropriate mitigation measures for potentially significant environmental impacts.

The EIA Phase aimed to achieve the following:

- Provide an overall description and assessment of the social and biophysical environments affected by the proposed alternatives put forward as part of the project.
- Assess potentially significant impacts (direct, indirect and cumulative, where required) associated with the proposed project.
- Comparatively assess identified feasible alternatives put forward as part of the project.
- Identify and recommend appropriate mitigation measures for potentially significant environmental impacts; and
- Undertake a fully inclusive public involvement process to ensure that I&APs are afforded the opportunity to participate, and that their issues and concerns are recorded.

### **DESCRIPTION OF THE AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT**

An understanding of the overall character and other sensitivities that were identified in the surrounding environment is pertinent to the project. The Biophysical aspects discussed are Agriculture, Climate, Hydrology, Archaeological and Palaeontological features, Geology, Soils, Protected Areas in terms of NEMPAA, local and regional vegetation and other geographic areas. The Socio-Economic conditions, Demographics, employment levels as well as service delivery are also discussed in this report.

### **PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS**

The Public Participation Process (PPP) for the proposed project has been undertaken in accordance with the requirements of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) in line with the principles of Integrated Environmental Management (IEM). The PPP commenced on the 20<sup>th</sup> of July 2023 with an initial notification and call to register as interested and affected parties (I&APs). The Draft Scoping Report was made available to all registered I&APs on hardcopy (Randvaal Library and Meyerton Public Library) and softcopy (EIMS website and Midvaal Online Library if possible) for a period of at least 30 days between the 1<sup>st</sup> of December 2023 and 23<sup>rd</sup> of January 2024. All I&APs registered on the Project database were informed of the availability of the Draft Scoping Report for public review. The comments received from I&APs during the initial call to register and commenting period so far have been captured in Public Participation Report in **Appendix D**.

I&APs are provided with another opportunity to review this report and submit their comments as this Draft EIR has been placed at Randvaal Library and Meyerton Public Library and made available electronically on the EIMS Website (<https://www.eims.co.za/public-participation/>) for Public Review and Comment for the legislated 30 days between 16<sup>th</sup> April and 20<sup>th</sup> May 2024. Comments received during this EIA Report review period will also be collated and added to the Public Participation Report submitted to the Competent Authority (CA).

### **PROJECT ALTERNATIVES**

In terms of the EIA Regulations published in Government Notice (GN) R982 of 2014, as amended, feasible and reasonable alternatives must be identified and considered within the environmental assessment process. In



terms of Section 24 of NEMA, the proponent is required to demonstrate that alternatives have been described and investigated in sufficient detail during the EIA process. It is important to highlight that alternatives must be practical, feasible, reasonable and viable to cater for an unbiased approach to the project and in turn to ensure environmental protection. The alternatives assessed for the proposed NuVest Chemical Plant are as follows:

- **The No-Go Option:**
  - **Option 1: Proceed with development of NuVest Chemical Plant (most preferred);** or
  - Option 2: Do not proceed with development and maintain status quo (least preferred).
- **Process alternatives:**
  - **Option 1: Diaphragm Cell Process (preferable);**
  - Option 2: Mercury Cell Process (least preferred); or
  - **Option 3: Membrane Cells Process (Most preferred).**
- **Input alternatives:**
  - Energy Sources:
    - **Option 1: Renewable Energy (most preferred);** or
    - Option 2: Non-Renewable Energy (least preferred).
  - Water Sources:
    - **Option 1: Industrial water (most preferred);** or
    - Option 2: Freshwater (least preferred).
  - Input Materials:
    - Option 1: One reaction - single input process (least preferred); or
    - **Option 2: Two reactions - double input processes (most preferred).**

The delimitations and limitations of each of these alternatives are discussed in this **Section 5** of this EIR. Overall, the preferred option came out from a combination of process and input alternatives. **It must be noted that the alternatives discussed in this report are not exhaustive. The Developer may identify additional alternatives which are more viable environmentally and economically.** The proposed development is considered feasible as there are no identified fatal flaws such as environmental constraints.

#### **ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT**

This EIR has provided a comprehensive assessment of the potential environmental impacts associated with the proposed development. These impacts have been identified by the EAP and the specialist studies undertaken for the proposed development. The key findings of the EIA Process are discussed in this report. The impact assessment has revealed that the construction and operational phases of the proposed project will generate impacts of low to medium after mitigation, but of a positive socio-economic impact, agricultural productivity and water security. In accordance with Government Notice R. 982, promulgated in terms of Section 24 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998), the EAP is required to assess the significance of potential impacts in terms of the following criteria:

- Nature of the impact;
- Extent of the impact;
- Intensity of the impact;
- Duration of the impact;
- Probability of the impact occurring;
- Reversibility of impacts;
- Impact on irreplaceable resources; and
- Cumulative impacts.





Table 2: Summary of Potential Impacts Associated with the Proposed NuVest Chemical Plant

Impact	Project Phase	Nature of Impact	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Consequence	Probability	Reversibility	Irreplaceable loss of resources	Significance without mitigation	Significance with mitigation
Impacts on Flora	Construction	Negative	1 Site	1 Short term	1 Low	3 Negligible	2 Probable	Short Term	Low	4-6 Low	1-3 No Significance
	Operation	Negative	1 Site	2 Medium	1 Low	4-5 Low	1 Improbable	Short Term	Low	4-6 Low	1-3 No Significance
Impacts on Fauna	Construction	Negative	1 Site	1 Short term	1 Low	3 Negligible	2 Probable	Short Term	Low	4-6 Low	1-3 No Significance
	Operation	Negative	1 Site	1 Short term	1 Low	3 Negligible	2 Probable	Short Term	Low	4-6 Low	1-3 No Significance
Impacts on Air Quality	Construction	Negative	1 Site	1 Short term	1 Low	3 Negligible	3 Highly probable	Short Term	Low	8-10 Medium	4-6 Low
	Operation	Negative	2 Local	3 Long term	2 Medium	6-8 Moderate	2 Probable	Long Term	Low	12-16 High	4-6 Low
Impacts on Surface Water	Construction	Negative	1 Site	1 Short term	2 Medium	4-5 Low	1 Improbable	Short Term	Low	4-6 Low	1-3 No Significance
	Operation	Negative	2 Local	1 Short term	2 Medium	4-5 Low	1 Improbable	Short Term	Medium	4-6 Low	1-3 No Significance
Impacts on Groundwater	Construction	Negative	1 Site	1 Short term	2 Medium	4-5 Low	2 Probable	Short Term	Low	8-10 Medium	4-6 Low
	Operation	Negative	2 Local	3 Long term	2 Medium	6-8 Moderate	2 Probable	Long Term	Medium	12-16 High	4-6 Low
Impacts on Soil	Construction	Negative	1 Site	1 Short term	2 Medium	4-5 Low	2 Probable	Short Term	Medium	8-10 Medium	4-6 Low
	Operation	Negative	1 Site	1 Short term	2 Medium	4-5 Low	2 Probable	Short Term	Medium	8-10 Medium	4-6 Low
Impacts on Dust Pollution	Construction	Negative	1 Site	1 Short term	1 Low	3 Negligible	3 Highly probable	Short Term	Low	8-10 Medium	4-6 Low
	Operation	Negative	1 Site	1 Short term	1 Low	3 Negligible	2 Probable	Short Term	Low	4-6 Low	1-3 No Significance
Impacts on Noise and Vibration	Construction	Negative	1 Site	1 Short term	2 Medium	4-5 Low	3 Highly probable	Short Term	Low	12-16 High	4-6 Low



Impact	Project Phase	Nature of Impact	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Consequence	Probability	Reversibility	Irreplaceable loss of resources	Significance without mitigation	Significance with mitigation
	Operation	Negative	1 Site	3 Long term	1 Low	4-5 Low	2 Probable	Long Term	Low	8-10 Medium	4-6 Low
Impacts on Waste Pollution	Construction	Negative	1 Site	1 Short term	2 Medium	4-5 Low	2 Probable	Short Term	Low	8-10 Medium	4-6 Low
	Operation	Negative	1 Site	2 Medium	2 Medium	4-5 Low	2 Probable	Short Term	Low	8-10 Medium	4-6 Low
Impacts on Traffic	Construction	Negative	1 Site	1 Short term	1 Low	3 Negligible	2 Probable	Short Term	Low	4-6 Low	1-3 No Significance
	Operation	Negative	2 Local	1 Short term	1 Low	4-5 Low	1 Improbable	Short Term	Low	4-6 Low	1-3 No Significance
Impacts on Heritage and Palaeontological Features	Construction	Negative	2 Local	1 Short term	3 High	6-8 Moderate	2 Probable	Long Term	High	12-16 High	8-10 Medium
	Operation	Negative	2 Local	3 Long term	2 Medium	6-8 Moderate	1 Improbable	Long Term	High	8-10 Medium	4-6 Low
Impacts on Public Safety	Operation	Negative	2 Local	1 Short term	2 Medium	4-5 Low	2 Probable	Long Term	High	8-10 Medium	4-6 Low
	Construction	Negative	2 Local	1 Short term	2 Medium	4-5 Low	2 Probable	Long Term	Medium	8-10 Medium	4-6 Low
Impacts on Socioeconomics	Construction	Positive	2 Local	1 Short term	2 Medium	4-5 Low	4 Definite	Long Term	Nil	Positive	Positive
	Operation	Positive	2 Local	3 Long term	2 Medium	4-5 Low	4 Definite	Long Term	Nil	Positive	Positive



The negative impacts have been interrogated and assessed during the EIA phase of the project. Mitigation measures were identified and were refined based on input from the EAP, public consultation, and specialist assessments during the EIA phase of the project. The associated Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) identifies appropriate mitigation mechanisms for avoidance, minimisation and / or management of the negative impacts and enhancement of the positive aspects.

### **SPECIALIST STUDIES AND ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME**

In accordance with the requirements of Appendix 6 of the NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended, a review of the DFFE Screening Tool and Site Sensitivity Verification assessment undertaken by the EAP, the following Specialist Studies were conducted (**Appendix E**):

- Air Quality Impact Assessment;
- Wetland and Aquatic Biodiversity Compliance Statement;
- Terrestrial Biodiversity Compliance Statement;
- Major Hazard Installation Risk Assessment;
- Palaeontological Impact Assessment; and
- Stormwater Management Plan.

The findings of the specialist studies conclude that there are no environmental fatal flaws that should prevent the proposed project from proceeding, provided that the recommended mitigation and management measures are implemented. Based on the nature and extent of the proposed project, the local level of disturbance predicted as a result of the construction and operation of the chemical plant, the findings of the EIA studies, and the understanding of the significance level of potential environmental impacts, it is the opinion of the EIA project team that the significance levels of the majority of identified negative impacts can generally be reduced by implementing the recommended mitigation measures.

### **IMPACT STATEMENT AND RECOMMENDATIONS**

The environmental impacts that will emanate from the activities associated with the construction and operation of the proposed NuVest chemical plant are discussed in detail in **Section 8** of this Report. The impacts on cumulative impact on air quality is the most impact of concern associated with the proposed development. Mitigation measures to ameliorate these impacts during the construction, operational phases of the project have been discussed in some sections of this chapter. Despite the identified potential negative impacts, it must be considered that there are positive impacts as well, mostly related to socio-economy such as job opportunities. Based on the nature and extent of the proposed and the predicted impacts as a result of the construction, operation and closure of the facility, the findings of the EIA, and the understanding of the low - moderate post-mitigation significance level of all identified potential environmental impacts, it is the opinion of the EIA project team that the environmental impacts associated with the application for the proposed NuVest Chemical Plant project can be mitigated to an acceptable level and the project should be authorized.

Where the impact is unavoidable, the impacts must be minimised, and the unavoidable and unforeseen impacts restored or rehabilitated. Taking into consideration the findings of the environmental impact assessment, impacts of high significance are not foreseen once proper mitigation measures have been implemented.

Considering the findings of the environmental impact assessment, there are no fatal flaws associated with the project and there are proven mitigation measures as indicated in this report which can be applied effectively. Impacts of medium to low significance that have been identified and may be further reduced further once proper mitigation measures have been implemented. It is therefore recommended that the environmental authorities subject the proposed application to the following conditions:

- a. The Developer shall inform all adjacent landowners of the commencement of construction activities at least 30 days before commencement.



- b. An Independent Environmental Control Officer must be appointed to monitor all construction activities and ensure the demarcation of all applicable areas and approve the locations of all infrastructure.
- c. A suitably qualified Environmental Officer must be appointed and trained to identify possible archaeological, cultural and historic features during the construction phase.
- d. A Chance Finds Protocol must be implemented. When heritage features are discovered / uncovered, the area must be demarcated with a 30-meter no-go-buffer-zone and the archaeologist / palaeontologist must be called in to assess immediately. The EO must immediately notify the ECO of such findings, the ECO will advise the necessary actions to be taken.
- e. Monthly monitoring reports must be submitted to GDARDE for the evaluation of the project's compliance to the EMPr and Environmental authorisation.
- f. The Developer must comply with the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85, 1993). In addition, a suitably qualified Health and Safety Officer must be appointed for the construction and operational phases of the project.
- g. Developer must comply with all the requirement of the regulations except Regulations 12 and 13 of the Major Hazard Installation Regulations of 2022.
- h. The Storm Water Management Plan (SWMP) must be updated before construction to incorporate the updated layout and be implemented for both the construction and operational phase. It is required that retention ponds are casted as part of the concrete surface bed of the facility as per the SWMP specifications. Furthermore, it is required that a number of test pits be dug before construction commences to verify the subsoil condition with the aim of addressing potential water table concerns (assess whether the water table is within the overburden layer (low inherent risk) or within the solid bedrock (medium and high inherent risk)).
- i. Areas of remaining indigenous vegetation, even secondary communities outside of the direct project footprint, should under no circumstances be fragmented or disturbed further.
- j. No unnecessary cutting down of trees or shrubs is to be permitted. EO must assess trees to be cut down / removed for birds nesting. Nests identified to be relocated to an appropriate adjacent area.
- k. The tanks, warehouse and any facility containing hazardous material must be fully banded to contain potential leaks.
- l. A Safe Distribution of Hazardous Goods and Chemicals Procedure in line with the Hazardous Substances Act (Act No.15 of 1973) must be compiled and implemented.
- m. A continuous dust monitoring process needs to be undertaken during construction.
- n. It is recommended that stacks be installed, where feasible, and to investigate whether the stack height should be above the height of the nearest building as per recommended practise. It is further recommended that annual stack emissions testing be conducted to ensure that emissions of PM, Cl<sub>2</sub> and HCl (where applicable) at the proposed plant do not exceed the applicable MES. If exceedances do occur, then emission reduction measures should be investigated for the specific pollutants where exceedances are observed.
- o. Should Blasting be undertaken on site:
  - All adjacent residents must be notified of the intention to undertake the initial blasting at least 7 working days in advance;
  - Method Statements for blasting shall be approved by the ECO; and
  - The survey of developments (buildings, etc.) should be conducted before the blasting takes place.



- p. Developer must ensure compliance with SANS 10108, e.g. consider having explosion proof electrical equipment to prevent any explosions from hydrogen gas release that may lead to domino impact on the chlorine pipelines.
- q. Developer must ensure that proper interlocks and trips are incorporated in the final design.
- r. As a minimum, the Developer must have a Major Incident Prevention policy in place before construction of the plant and a Process Safety Management System submitted to the Chief Inspector by no later than 31<sup>st</sup> January 2026.
- s. The relevant authorities (i.e. local Fire and Emergency services, Provincial Department of Employment and Labour and National Department of Employment and Labour) must be notified of the MHI establishment through a completed Form A and all its requirements (refer to Regulation 4 and Form A in the MHI Regulations of 2022) and proof of payment of the relevant fees.
- t. Reassess the MHI facility every 5 years, or earlier if final design is complete before construction as well as after commissioning as this is a Preliminary MHI risk assessment.
- u. Developer must have an adequate and detailed Emergency Preparedness Plan.
- v. A copy of the risk assessment must be available on the site at all times for inspection by the relevant authorities.
- w. Developer is to adhere to all conditions of the Environmental Authorisation issued by GDARDE as well as any conditions of permits that may be required thereafter.
- x. Adhere to all recommendations outlined in the specialist Reports, and the Environmental Management Programme.



# 1 INTRODUCTION

## 1.1 BRIEF PROJECT HISTORY

The NuVest Group started in 2012 with NuVest Chemicals. NuVest Chemicals imports and supplies chemical raw materials into the South African market and offers services and products to the entire Southern African region. NuVest Recovery Solutions has been in operation since 2017 with product and service offerings that include technology aimed at eliminating, reducing, re-using and recycling resources, with a focus on savings achieved throughout the supply chain. NuVest seeks to expand its production and supply and therefore, proposes to develop the NuVest chemical plant in Meyerton.

## 1.2 BACKGROUND

NuVest Recovery Solutions (Pty) Ltd is a South African company that was founded in 2017. The company specializes in the development and implementation of technologies and chemistries for the sustainable recovery of resources. NuVest Recovery Solutions' products and services help businesses to reduce their environmental impact, save money, and improve their returns (NuVest Recovery Solutions, 2019).

NuVest Recovery Solutions (hereafter NuVest) proposes to develop a chemical plant located on 110 Batoliet Road in Meyerton, within the Sedibeng District Municipality, Gauteng Province. The proposed plant production capacity is based on producing 10 tons a day (t/day) of chlorine. The plant will have a bulk storage capacity of approximately 17 473 tonnes with a maximum single storage capacity of 4 617 tonnes (13 074m<sup>3</sup>) of chemicals within the facility. The chemical plant will specialize in the production of sodium hydroxide (NaOH), chlorine (Cl<sub>2</sub>), and hydrogen (H<sub>2</sub>) through the chlor-alkali process. These three intermediate products will then be further processed to produce hydrochloric (HCl) acid, bleach (12-13% sodium hypochlorite solution), and caustic lye (47% solution in water). No chlorine or hydrogen will be stored on site. Other chemicals (not produced on site) will be delivered in road tankers and offloaded into the bulk tanks before decanting into IBCs and or polycans.

Environmental Impact Management Services (Pty) Ltd. (EIMS) has been appointed by EcoPartners (Pty) Ltd on behalf of NuVest as the Environmental Assessment Practitioners (EAPs) to assist with undertaking the necessary application processes (including the statutory public participation) and to compile and submit the required documentation in support of application for:

- Environmental Authorisation (EA) in accordance with the NEMA- Listed activity/ies:
  - GNR984 Listing Notices 2; Activity 4 and 6
- Additional listed activities may be identified during the EIA process:
  - Atmospheric Emissions Licence in accordance with the requirements of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (Act 39 of 2004) – Category: 7; Sub-Categories 7.1, 7.2, and 7.7.

The proposed chemical plant is located on 110 Batoliet Road in Meyerton, Gauteng Province. Meyerton is a small town lying 18 km north of Vereeniging in Gauteng. It is situated in the Midvaal Local Municipality in the Sedibeng District Municipality. Essentially a rural area, Meyerton lies south of Johannesburg falling into an area known as the Vaal Triangle – a roughly triangular locale bounded by Vereeniging, Vanderbijlpark and Sasolburg – although Meyerton, which lies just north of Vereeniging, is included in this area. Together they form a substantial urban region that straddles the Vaal River and is home to some major industry - Sasol and ISCOR's. The proposed chemical plant is 40m southeast of the R59 southbound, in the Randvaal area of Gauteng. The nearest town to the site is Henley-on-Klip located to the south. Batoliet Road passes the front of the property, and its suburb is locally referred to as Highbury.

## 1.3 PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

In line with the National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998, Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations 2014, as amended, the proposed project requires an Environmental Authorisation prior to the commencement of construction activities. The purpose of the scoping phase was to gather information on the



proposed site and establish an understanding of the study area and the receiving environment. The scoping phase also determined how the proposed activities will potentially impact on the environment. The Assessment of alternatives e.g., activity, location, design, etc. was considered in this report. The report further identified Interested and Affected Parties in the study area, engagements with such parties and relevant authorities and identify environmental issues and potential impacts. The Scoping report was intended to guide the EIA process and the required specialist studies by:

- Providing an overview of the legal requirements with regards to the proposed chemical plant;
- Provide a project description of the proposed chemical plant as well as the anticipated environmental and social impacts that will be further investigated in the EIA phase;
- Setting the scope for the EIA process as well as the Terms of Reference (ToR) for the proposed specialist studies; and
- Outlining the approach and methodologies to be used in the Scoping and EIA phase including the impact assessment methodology.

The purpose of the this Environmental Impact Report (EIR) is to provide a description of the pre-development environment, biophysical and socio-economic environment in terms of the study area. The report also assesses the significance of potential impacts, both positive and negative in relation to the proposed development. Mitigation measures are provided for potential negative impacts. The report also provides a comprehensive description of the activities as well as specialist studies that have been undertaken for the EIA Phase and Public Participation Process (PPP), as well as the way forward in the form of conclusions, recommendations and a draft Environmental Management Programme (EMPr).

#### 1.4 SCOPING AND ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REQUIREMENTS

The list of activities applied for in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations 2014 as amended are discussed in **Section 3.2**. These listed activities triggered by the proposed development of NuVest chemical plant must follow the required Environmental Impact Assessment process as required by the NEMA EIA Regulations 2014, as amended, as set out in Government Notice Regulations 982 in Government Gazette No. 40772 of 7 April 2017. Based on these Regulations, a Scoping and EIA process must be followed. The Application Form was submitted to the competent authority, the Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development and Environment (GDARDE) together with the Scoping Report for the Competent Authority (CA) to review and accept. GDARDE is the relevant Competent Authority as per the 2014 NEMA EIA Regulations application procedures as the applicant is a private company and the proposed development of a chemical plant in Meyerton (Gauteng Province) is in line with the identified activities which the Member of the Executive Council of the National Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) has delegated to provincial departments. The Final Scoping Report was submitted to GDARDE on 2<sup>nd</sup> of February 2024 and the acceptance letter was received on the 28<sup>th</sup> of February 2024 (see **Appendix C**). As per Regulation 23 (1) of NEMA EIAs, the final Environmental Impact Assessment Report (EIR) which has been subjected to a minimum of 30-day public review must be issued to the CA after receiving the Scoping Report Acceptance Letter within 106 days. Therefore, the Final EIR must be submitted on or before the 14<sup>th</sup> of June 2024.



## 1.5 REPORT STRUCTURE

This report has been compiled in accordance with the 2014 NEMA EIA Regulations, as amended. A summary of the report structure, and the specific sections that correspond to the applicable regulations, is provided in Table 3 below.

Table 3: Report structure.

Environmental Regulation	Description – NEMA Regulation 982 (2014) as amended	Section in Report
<b>Appendix 3(a):</b>	Details of – i. The EAP who prepared the report; and ii. The expertise of the EAP, including a curriculum vitae;	Section 1.6
<b>Appendix 3(b):</b>	The location of the activity, including: (i) the 21-digit Surveyor General code of each cadastral land parcel; (ii) where available, the physical address and farm name; (iii) where the required information in items (i) and (ii) is not available, the coordinates of the boundary of the property or properties on which the activity is to be undertaken;	Section 2
<b>Appendix 3(c):</b>	A plan which locates the proposed activity or activities applied for as well as the associated structures and infrastructure at an appropriate scale, or, if it is - (i) a linear activity, a description and coordinates of the corridor in which the proposed activity or activities is to be undertaken; (ii) on land where the property has not been defined, the coordinates within which the activity is to be undertaken;	Section 3
<b>Appendix 3(d):</b>	A description of the scope of the proposed activity, including (i) all listed and specified activities triggered and being applied for; and (ii) a description of the associated structures and infrastructure related to the development;	Section 3
<b>Appendix 3(e):</b>	A description of the policy and legislative context within which the development is located and an explanation of how the proposed development complies with and responds to the legislation and policy context;	Section 4
<b>Appendix 3(f):</b>	A motivation for the need and desirability for the proposed development, including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location;	Section 3.3
<b>Appendix 3(g):</b>	A motivation for the preferred development footprint within the approved site;	Section 5
<b>Appendix 3(h):</b>	A full description of the process followed to reach the proposed development footprint within the approved site, including: (i) details of the development footprint alternatives considered; (ii) details of the public participation process undertaken in terms of regulation 41 of the Regulations, including copies of the supporting documents and inputs;	Section 5





Environmental Regulation	Description – NEMA Regulation 982 (2014) as amended	Section in Report
	<p>(iii) a summary of the issues raised by interested and affected parties, and an indication of the manner in which the issues were incorporated, or the reasons for not including them;</p> <p>(iv) the environmental attributes associated with the development footprint alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;</p> <p>(v) the impacts and risks identified including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts, including the degree to which these impacts</p> <p>(aa) can be reversed;</p> <p>(bb) may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and</p> <p>(cc) can be avoided, managed or mitigated;</p> <p>(vi) the methodology used in determining and ranking the nature, significance, consequences, extent, duration and probability of potential environmental impacts and risks;</p> <p>vii) positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity and alternatives will have on the environment and on the community that may be affected focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;</p> <p>(viii) the possible mitigation measures that could be applied and level of residual risk;</p> <p>(ix) if no alternative development locations for the activity were investigated, the motivation for not considering such; and</p> <p>(x) a concluding statement indicating the preferred alternative development location within the approved site;</p>	
<b>Appendix 3(i)</b>	<p>A full description of the process undertaken to identify, assess and rank the impacts the activity and associated structures and infrastructure will impose on the preferred location through the life of the activity, including</p> <p>(i) a description of all environmental issues and risks that were identified during the environmental impact assessment process; and</p> <p>(ii) an assessment of the significance of each issue and risk and an indication of the extent to which the issue and risk could be avoided or addressed by the adoption of mitigation measures;</p>	Sections 8.2 and 8.3
<b>Appendix 3(j)</b>	<p>An assessment of each identified potentially significant impact and risk, including</p> <p>(i) cumulative impacts;</p> <p>(ii) the nature, significance and consequences of the impact and risk;</p> <p>(iii) the extent and duration of the impact and risk;</p> <p>(iv) the probability of the impact and risk occurring;</p> <p>(v) the degree to which the impact and risk can be reversed;</p> <p>(vi) the degree to which the impact and risk may cause irreplaceable loss of resources;</p> <p>and</p> <p>(vii) the degree to which the impact and risk can be mitigated;</p>	Section 8.3 Appendix F



Environmental Regulation	Description – NEMA Regulation 982 (2014) as amended	Section in Report
<b>Appendix 3(k):</b>	Where applicable, a summary of the findings and recommendations of any specialist report complying with Appendix 6 to these Regulations and an indication as to how these findings and recommendations have been included in the final assessment report;	Section 9.2
<b>Appendix 3(l):</b>	An environmental impact statement which contains (i) a summary of the key findings of the environmental impact assessment; (ii) a map at an appropriate scale which superimposes the proposed activity and its associated structures and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the preferred site indicating any areas that should be avoided, including buffers; and (iii) a summary of the positive and negative impacts and risks of the proposed activity and identified alternatives;	Section 9
<b>Appendix 3(m)</b>	Based on the assessment, and where applicable, recommendations from specialist reports, the recording of proposed impact management objectives, and the impact management outcomes for the development for inclusion in the EMPr as well as for inclusion as conditions of authorisation;	Section 8.3
<b>Appendix 3(n)</b>	The final proposed alternatives which respond to the impact management measures, avoidance, and mitigation measures identified through the assessment;	Sections 5 and 9.3
<b>Appendix 3(o)</b>	Any aspects which were conditional to the findings of the assessment either by the EAP or specialist which are to be included as conditions of authorisation;	Section 10.2
<b>Appendix 3(p)</b>	Description of any assumptions, uncertainties and gaps in knowledge which relate to the assessment and mitigation measures proposed;	Section 1.8
<b>Appendix 3(q)</b>	A reasoned opinion as to whether the proposed activity should or should not be authorised, and if the opinion is that it should be authorised, any conditions that should be made in respect of that authorisation;	Section 10
<b>Appendix 3(r)</b>	Where the proposed activity does not include operational aspects, the period for which the environmental authorisation is required and the date on which the activity will be concluded and the post construction monitoring requirements finalised;	N/A
<b>Appendix 3(s)</b>	An undertaking under oath or affirmation by the EAP in relation to: (i) the correctness of the information provided in the reports; (ii) the inclusion of comments and inputs from stakeholders and I&APs; (iii) the inclusion of inputs and recommendations from the specialist reports where relevant; and (iv) any information provided by the EAP to interested and affected parties and any responses by the EAP to comments or inputs made by interested or affected parties;	Section 11
<b>Appendix 3(t)</b>	where applicable, details of any financial provisions for the rehabilitation, closure, and ongoing post decommissioning management of negative environmental impacts;	N/A



Environmental Regulation	Description – NEMA Regulation 982 (2014) as amended	Section in Report
<b>Appendix 3(u)</b>	An indication of any deviation from the approved scoping report, including the plan of study, including (i) any deviation from the methodology used in determining the significance of potential environmental impacts and risks; and (ii) a motivation for the deviation;	N/A
<b>Appendix 3(v)</b>	Any specific information that may be required by the competent authority; and	N/A
<b>Appendix 3(w)</b>	Any other matters required in terms of section 24(4)(a) and (b) of the Act	6, 7 and 8



## 1.6 DETAILS OF THE EAP

In terms of Regulation 13 of the EIA Regulations (GN R. 982) as amended, an independent EAP, must be appointed by the applicant to manage the application. EIMS is compliant with the definition of an EAP as defined in Regulations 1 and 13 of the EIA Regulations, as well as Section 1 of the NEMA. This includes, inter alia, the requirement that EIMS is:

- Objective and independent;
- Has expertise in conducting EIA's;
- Comply with the NEMA, the environmental regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- Considers all relevant factors relating to the application; and
- Provides full disclosure to the applicant and the relevant environmental authority.

EIMS is appointed by EcoPartners (Pty) Ltd on behalf of NuVest Recovery Solutions (Pty) Ltd to assist in preparing and submitting the Environmental Authorisation application form, the Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment Reports and to conduct the required public participation process in support of the proposed chemical plant located on 110 Batoliet Road in Meyerton, Gauteng Province. EIMS is a private and independent environmental management-consulting firm that was founded in 1993. EIMS is an independent specialised environmental consulting firm offering the full spectrum of environmental management services across all sectors within the African continent. EIMS has successfully completed many hundreds of assignments over the years with an excess of 28 years' experience in conducting EIA's for both the government and private sector. Please refer to the EIMS website ([www.eims.co.za](http://www.eims.co.za)) for examples of EIA documentation currently available. In terms of Regulation 13 of the NEMA EIA Regulations (GNR 982) 2014 as amended, an independent EAP, must be appointed by the applicant to manage the application for an environmental authorisation. EIMS and the compiler of this report are compliant with the definition of an EAP as defined in Regulations 1 and 13 of the NEMA EIA Regulations, as well as Section 1 of the NEMA. This includes, inter alia, the requirement that EIMS is:

- Objective and independent;
- Has expertise in conducting EIA's;
- Comply with the NEMA, the environmental regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- Considers all relevant factors relating to the application; and
- Provides full disclosure to the applicant and the relevant environmental authority.

The contact details of the EIMS consultant (EAP) who compiled this Report are presented in **Table 4**.

Table 4: Details of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner.

<b>Principal EAP:</b>	<b>Mr. Vukosi Mabunda</b>
<b>Tel No:</b>	+27 11 789 7170
<b>Fax No:</b>	+27 86 571 9047
<b>E-mail:</b>	vukosi@eims.co.za
<b>Professional Registrations:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Registered Environmental Assessment Practitioner with Environmental Assessment Practitioner Association of South Africa – EAPASA (Reg. No: 134178)</li><li>• Professional Natural Scientist with the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions – SACNASP (Reg. No: 2019/867).</li></ul>

This EIR was prepared by Vukosi Mabunda, a Registered Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) employed by EIMS. His CV is included as **Appendix B** of this report. Mr Vukosi Mabunda is currently an Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) and a Geographic Information Systems (GIS) Specialist with 6 years' working experience. Vukosi is a Registered EAP with the Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa (EAPASA). He is one of the few dual registered professionals with SACNASP as a Professional Geospatial Scientist and Professional Environmental Scientist. Vukosi has dual professional background in Geographic and



Environmental Sciences with a Master of Science Degree in Geography obtained in 2021 from the University of Johannesburg. In addition to his experience in Environmental Compliance Monitoring and applications for Water Use License Applications, Vukosi has successfully completed numerous environmental impacts assessments for both linear and footprint developments as indicated in his CV (**Appendix B**).

## 1.7 SPECIALIST CONSULTANTS

In accordance with the requirements of Appendix 6 of the NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended, and the National web-based environmental screening tool, the following specialist studies **Table 5** have been commissioned for the proposed development and are attached in **Appendix E**:

Table 5: Specialist Studies and Contact Details.

Specialist Study	Company Name	Contact Person
Air Quality Impact Assessment	Rayten Engineering Solutions	Gertrude Mafusire
Aquatic Biodiversity Compliance Statement	The Biodiversity Company	Andrew Husted
Terrestrial Biodiversity Compliance Statement	The Biodiversity Company	Andrew Husted
Major Hazard Installation Risk Assessment	ISHECON cc	Samantha Kachikira
Palaeontological Impact Assessment	Plant fossil – Eccca Group	Dr H. Fourie
Stormwater Management Plan	Elias Barnard Consulting (Pty) Ltd	Elias Barnard

## 1.8 ASSUMPTIONS, GAPS AND LIMITATIONS

The following assumptions have been made in the undertaking of the Scoping and EIA process:

- The application is limited to the proposed NuVest Recovery Solutions Chemical Plant site in Meyerton.
- The information presented in this report was the most relevant and accurate at the time of compilation.
- The information provided by the applicant is assumed to be accurate, adequate, unbiased, and no information that could change the outcome of the assessment has been withheld.
- The information obtained from the specialist studies are assumed to be accurate, adequate, unbiased, and no information that could change the outcome of the assessment has been withheld.
- It is assumed that the facility will never close and decommission, therefore impacts associated with closure and decommissioning have not been thoroughly assessed.
- It is assumed that I&APS and stakeholders who have been consulted, but do not provide comments on the reports, have no objections against the project.
- In accordance with the Protection of Personal Information Act (Act 4 of 2013), personal information (emails, contact numbers, address) are excluded during the Public Participation and only provided to the competent authority officials.
- Personal information of I&APs made available to the competent authority shall only be used by the authorities to confirm or obtain information regarding this specific project.



## 2 DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPERTY

The proposed NuVest chemical plant site is located on Portion Parcel 110 (TOIR06840000011000000), Valley Settlements, Meyerton within the Midvaal Local Municipality administrative region. The property is owned by the applicant's sister company (NuVest Group Properties (Pty) Ltd) and landowner consent for the proposed development has been obtained by the applicant. The physical address of the proposed development site is number 110 Batoliet Road, Randvaal, Meyerton and the site centre coordinates are 26°30'38.04"S; 28° 02'40.46"E. The proposed development site is approximately 32km southwest of Johannesburg Business District Centre (CBD). Details of the application area, the location as well as the properties are included in **Table 6**.

Table 6: Property details of the proposed development area.

<b>Application Area (Ha)</b>	<b>2.1 Ha</b>	
<b>Magisterial District</b>	Meyerton Main Seat of Midvaal	
<b>Distance and direction from nearest towns</b>	Approximately 6km north of Meyerton City Centre Approximately 23km southwest of Alberton Approximately 32km southwest of Johannesburg CBD Approximately 30km northeast of Vanderbijlpark	
<b>Cadastral Information</b>	<b>Farm / Erf Details</b>	<b>21 Digit Surveyor General Code</b>
	Parcel 110	TOIR06840000011000000
	<b>Town / Township / Suburb</b>	<b>Administrative Area / Region</b>
	Valley Settlements, Meyerton	Midvaal Local Municipality

The land use immediately surrounding the proposed chemical plant consists mainly of built-up areas (urban residential, urban informal and urban industrial), cultivated land and grassland. Waterbodies, wetlands, mines and quarries and forested land are also located in surrounding areas, more than 500m away from the site in terms of regulated areas for a watercourse (**Figure 1** and **Figure 2**).



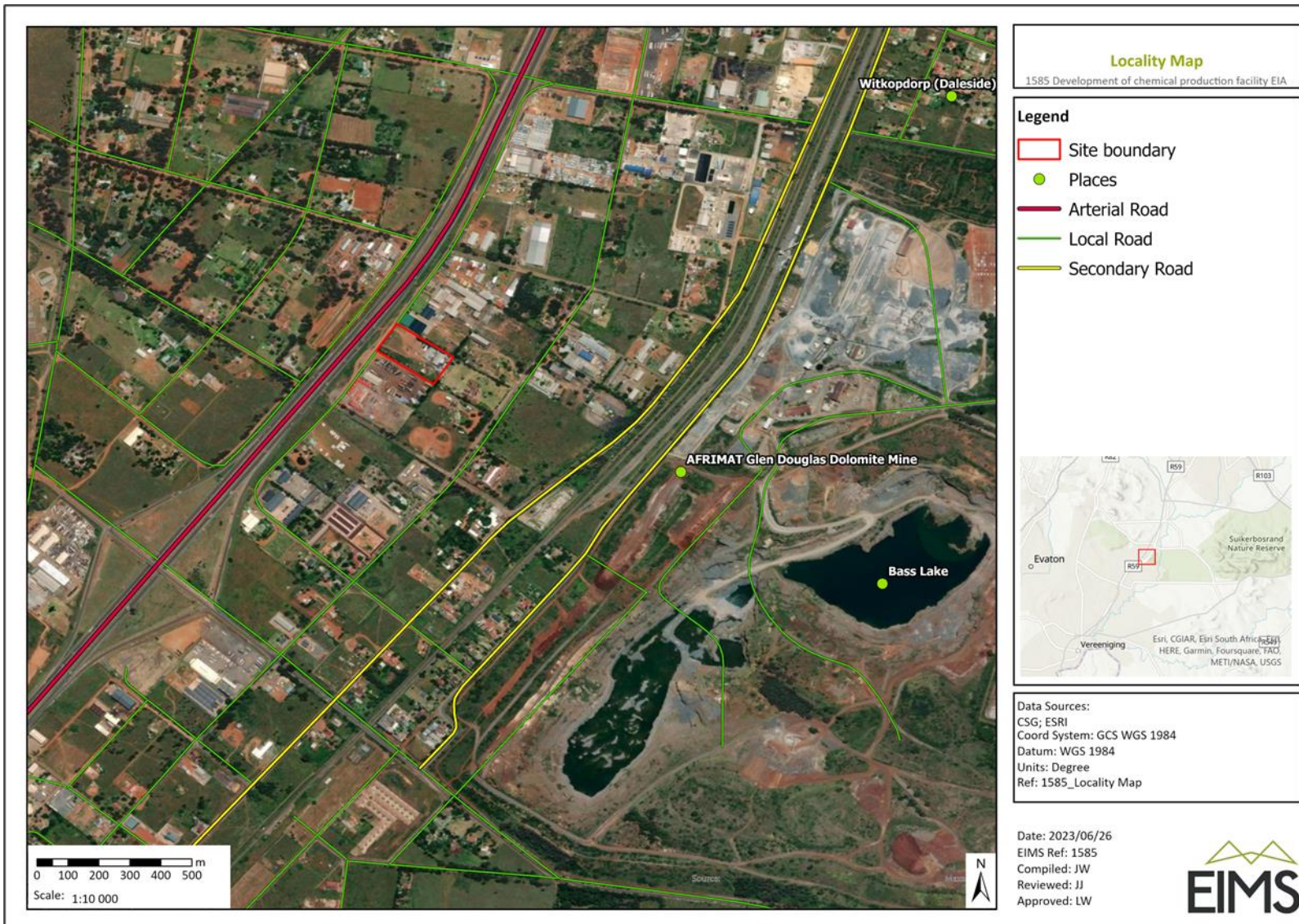


Figure 1: Site locality map.



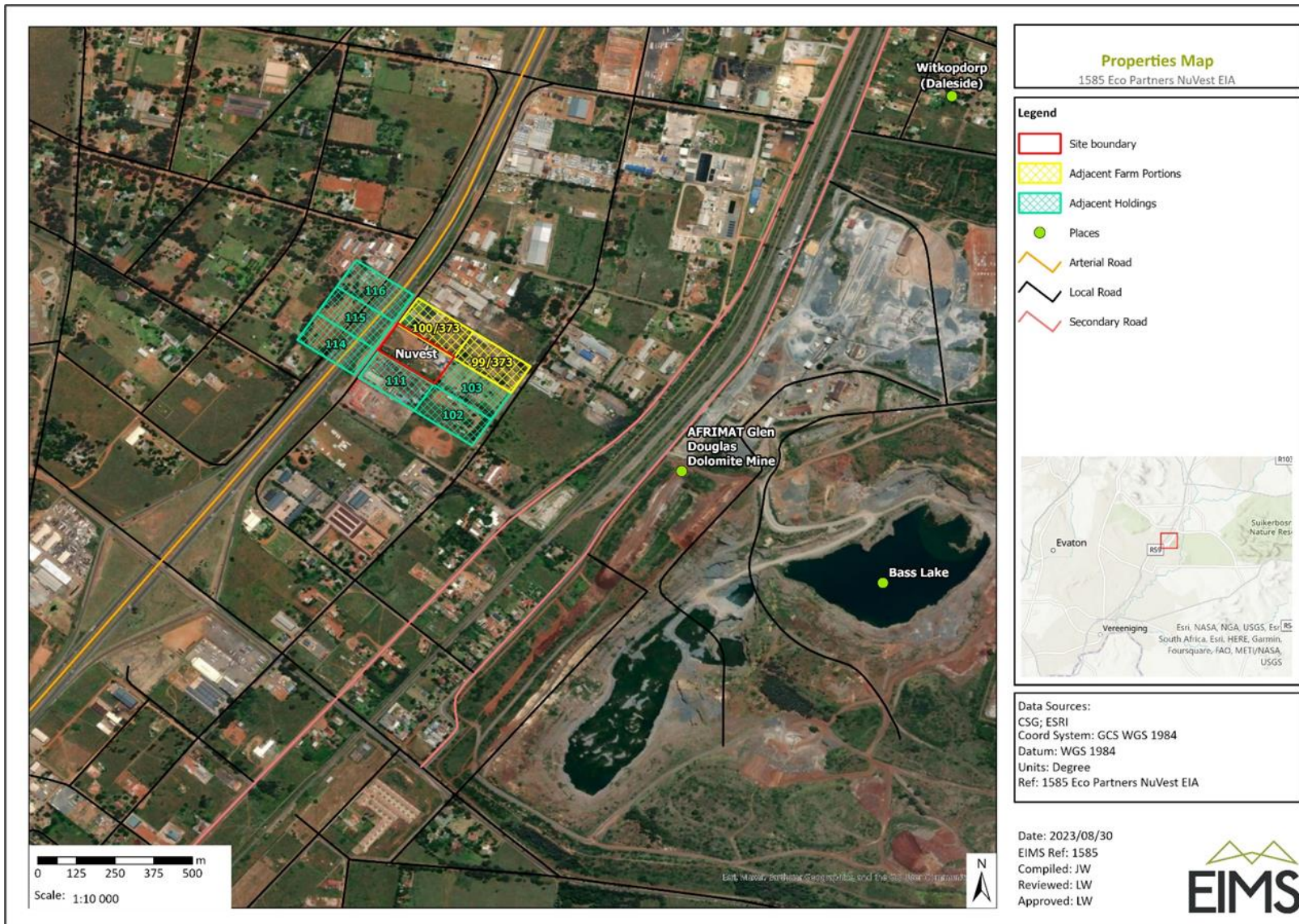


Figure 2: Site properties map.





### 3 DESCRIPTION AND SCOPE OF THE PROPOSED ACTIVITY

The NuVest Group started in 2012 with NuVest Chemicals. NuVest Chemicals imports and supplies chemical raw materials into the South African market and offers services and products to the entire Southern African region. NuVest Recovery Solutions has been in operation since 2017 with product and service offerings that include technology aimed at eliminating, reducing, re-using and recycling resources, with a focus on savings achieved throughout the supply chain. NuVest seeks to expand its production and supply and therefore, proposes to develop the NuVest chemical plant in Meyerton.

#### 3.1 DESCRIPTION OF ACTIVITIES TO BE UNDERTAKEN

NuVest Recovery Solutions (hereafter NuVest) plans to develop a chemical manufacturing plant in Meyerton, Gauteng Province. Currently the facility imports and locally sources dry and liquid chemicals. The dry chemicals are stored in the dry chemicals warehouse before dispatch to clients. The liquid chemicals are mostly acids i.e., nitric acid, sulphuric acid, phosphoric acid etc. The acids are delivered in road tankers and directly offloaded into Intermediate Bulk Containers (IBCs) which are moved into the liquid warehouse for storage before dispatch.

The proposed plant production capacity is based on producing 10t/day of chlorine. The plant will have a bulk storage capacity of approximately 17 473 tonnes with a maximum single storage capacity of 4 617 tonnes (13 074m<sup>3</sup>) of chemicals within the facility. The chemical plant will specialize in the production of sodium hydroxide (NaOH), chlorine (Cl<sub>2</sub>), and hydrogen (H<sub>2</sub>) through the chlor-alkali process. These three intermediate products will then be further processed to produce hydrochloric (HCl) acid, bleach (12-13% sodium hypochlorite solution), and caustic lye (47% solution in water). No chlorine or hydrogen will be stored on site. Other chemicals (not produced on site) will be delivered in road tankers and offloaded into the bulk tanks before decanting into IBCs and or polycans.

The plant is intended to produce caustic soda solution, hydrogen gas, chlorine as primary products from the electrolysis of brine. Solid salt will be dissolved in water to form saturated brine, which is fed into the electrolyser. The hydrogen and chlorine gas leaving the electrolyser are used to make hydrochloric acid. Part of the chlorine and the caustic solution are used in the production of sodium hypochlorite. The proposed plant will include a tank farm for storage of bulk chemicals produced. Other chemicals (not produced on site) will be delivered in road tankers and offloaded into the bulk tanks before decanting into IBCs and or polycans. The size of the bulk storage tanks will either be 50m<sup>3</sup>, 100m<sup>3</sup>, 150m<sup>3</sup>, 250m<sup>3</sup>, 100m<sup>3</sup>, or 2 500m<sup>3</sup> based on preliminary calculations and there will be a total of 10 bulk tanks. A basic preliminary site layout diagram is given in **Figure 3** with the detailed tank farm chemicals indicated in **Table 7** while basic process for the proposed chlor-alkali plant, as well as the receiving of tankers and containers are given in **Table 8**. The proposed facility will consist of the following facilities as indicated in **Figure 3**:

- Site Office;
- Warehouse;
- Receiving and dispatching areas;
- IBC Storage;
- Main Plant; and
- Tank Farm (28 Chemical Tanks).

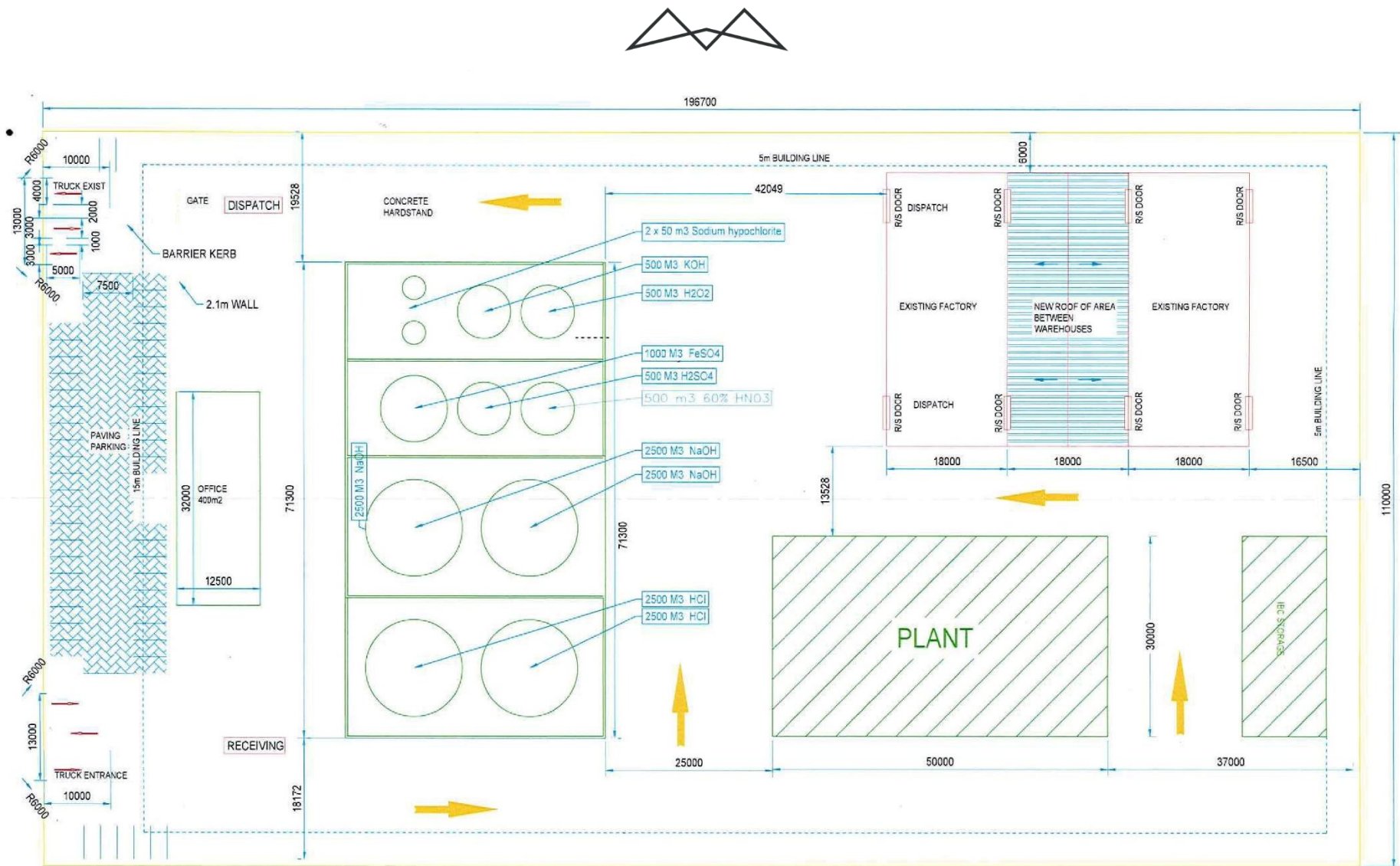


Figure 3: Proposed site layout of the NuVest Chemical Plant.



Table 7: Proposed material storage at the NuVest Chemical Facility Tank Farm

Material	Formula	Tank Capacity (tons)	Quantity of Tanks	Total Storage Capacity (tons)	Maximum Single Storage Capacity (tons)
Nitric acid 57%	HNO <sub>3</sub>	50	3	150	370
Hydrogen Peroxide 40%	H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	20	2	40	112
Hydrochloric acid 33%	HCl	300	4	1200	300
Ammonium hydroxide	NH <sub>4</sub> OH	150	2	300	150
Sodium Hypochlorite	NaClO	181	2	362	180
Sodium Hydroxide	NaOH	2130	5	10650	2130
Sulphuric acid	H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	460	4	1840	460
Ferrous Chloride	FeCl <sub>2</sub>	109	1	109	193
Ferric Chloride	FeCl <sub>3</sub>	700	4	2800	700
Diesel	C <sub>12</sub> H <sub>23</sub>	22	1	22	22
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>4122</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>17473</b>	<b>4617</b>

A detailed description of the chlor-alkali process is given below.

i. Chlor-Alkali Process

Solid salt (NaCl) will be dissolved in water to form a saturated brine. The brine will be fed into the electrolyser, which is a bank of membrane electrolysis cells. Each electrolysis cell will comprise of an anode and a cathode, which are separated by an ion-exchange membrane (**Figure 3**). This membrane will allow the diffusion of sodium (Na<sup>+</sup>) ions and a certain quantity of water into the cathode compartment, while it inhibits the diffusion of the other ions. Voltage will be applied across the cell, upon which sodium ions and a little water will pass through the membrane into the cathode compartment, thus separating the Na<sup>+</sup> ions from the ions in the anode compartment. Hydrogen gas and hydroxide (OH<sup>-</sup>) ions will be generated from water (H<sub>2</sub>O) at the cathode. The OH<sup>-</sup> ions will then react with the Na<sup>+</sup> ions in the cathode compartment to produce NaOH. Chlorine gas will be generated at the anode.

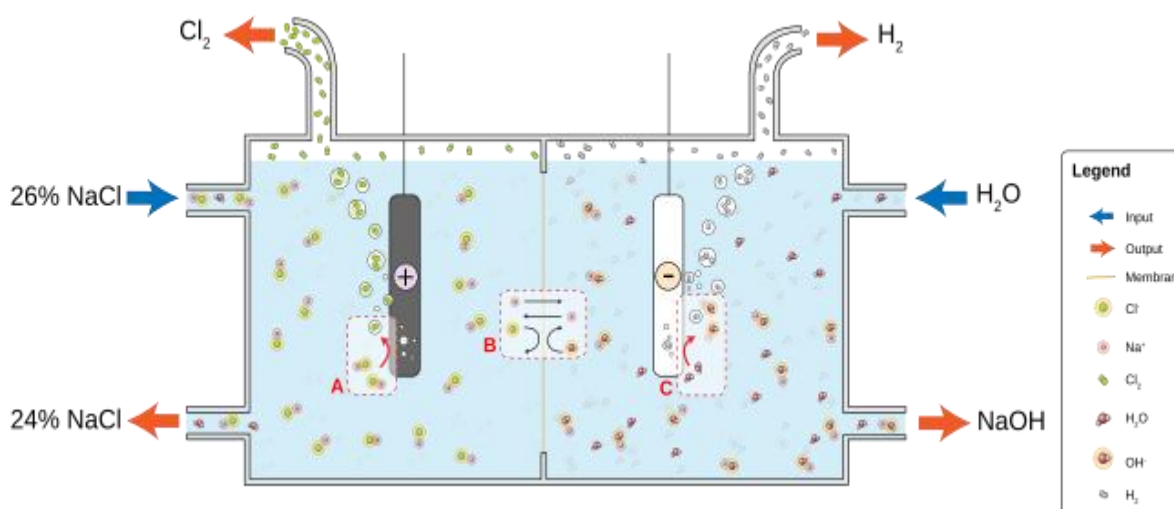


Figure 4: Dynamic Model of Chlor-alkali Membrane Process (Budiarto, et. Al., 2017).

ii. Processing into final products

The chlorine gas leaving the electrolysis cell will be converted into three products: liquid chlorine, sodium hypochlorite (NaClO), and hydrochloric acid (HCl). The chlorine gas that leaves the electrolysis cell will be



saturated with water and will contain some oxygen. It will be cooled, filtered and dried to remove water and impurities. The chlorine will then be drawn out, compressed to liquefy it, and stored as Cl<sub>2</sub> or mixed with liquified hydrogen to produce HCl. Similarly, the hydrogen gas that leaves the electrolysis cell will be saturated with water, which will be partially removed by cooling of the gas. The gas will then be drawn out, compressed to liquify it, and mixed with liquified chlorine to produce HCl.

The caustic soda liquid (NaOH) solution that leaves the electrolysis cell will have a concentration of approximately 32%, which will be increased to about 47% using an evaporation process, to either be sold at this concentration, or to be mixed with liquified chlorine to produce NaClO. The production of caustic soda flakes by further evaporating the 47% caustic soda solution will not be undertaken at the proposed chemical plant, based on information provided by the developer.

### iii. Brine treatment and recirculation

The brine in the anode will be depleted by electrolysis. The depleted brine leaving the cell will be saturated with chlorine and contaminated with the by-products of the electrolysis reaction. The brine will be de-chlorinated (i.e., removal of dissolved Cl<sub>2</sub> from wastewater/effluent), treated (i.e., removal of dissolved Na<sup>+</sup> from wastewater/effluent), and re-circulated into the brine feed stream.

Table 8: Unit Processes associated with the proposed NuVest Chemical Plant (Rayten Engineering Solutions (Pty) Ltd, 2021)

Unit Process	Unit Process Function	Type
<b>Receiving of tankers and containers</b>		
Receiving of tankers	Tankers of different products are received on site, after which a sample of the product from each tanker is collected for testing. The products in the tankers are then offloaded into different intermediate bulk containers (IBC's) for storage at designated bays.	Batch
Receiving of containers (imports)	Container shipments arrive at the tank farm on site, after which products gets offloaded onto pallets that then get wrapped and placed on designed bays.	Batch
<b>Product Manufacture</b>		
Product blending	Some of the products that have been received are blended to the required specifications to manufacture the desired products, which are stored at designed bays before being sold.	Batch
Chlor-alkali process	Solid salt (NaCl) is dissolved in water to form a saturated brine, which is then fed into the electrolyser where it is electrolysed to form caustic soda (NaOH) in solution. Cl <sub>2</sub> and H <sub>2</sub> gas are also evolved from the chlor-alkali process.	Continuous
Concentration of caustic soda solution	The caustic soda liquid (NaOH) solution that leaves the electrolysis cell has a concentration of ~32%, which is increased to ~ 47% using an evaporation process, to either be sold at this concentration, or to be mixed with liquified Cl <sub>2</sub> to produce NaClO.	Continuous
HCl acid synthesis	Manufacture of 30 – 33% HCl acid by mixing compressed and liquified Cl <sub>2</sub> and H <sub>2</sub> gases evolved from the chlor-alkali process.	Continuous
<b>Product Storage and Distribution</b>		
Storage tanks	Storage of manufactured products (i.e., 47% caustic soda solution, 12 – 13% NaClO and 30 – 33% HCl acid) in vertical fixed roof tanks. Storage of commodity chemicals for re-sale (i.e., 98% sulphuric acid, 60% nitric acid, 50% potassium hydroxide, ferrous sulphate, etc) in vertical fixed roof tanks.	Continuous
Product dispatch	Manufactured products and commodity chemicals are sold and loaded onto trucks or tankers for transport to various customers.	Batch



A summary of raw materials that will be used at the proposed chemical plant is shown in **Table 9** below. It must be noted that the design consumption rate for NaCl, which is the main raw material for the chlor-alkali process, is yet to be confirmed by the applicant, the materials are not necessarily raw materials but commodity chemicals for re-sale and are once-off chemicals that are asked for from time to time which may differ from time to time.

Table 9: Raw Materials associated with the proposed NuVest Chemical Plant (Rayten Engineering Solutions (Pty) Ltd, 2021)

Raw Material Type	Design Consumption Rate (quantity)	Units (quantity/period)
Sodium chloride (NaCl)	TBC	tonnes/month
98% Sulphuric acid <sup>(2)</sup>	500	m <sup>3</sup> /month
60% Nitric acid <sup>(2)</sup>	500	m <sup>3</sup> /month
Ferrous sulphate <sup>(2)</sup>	1 000	m <sup>3</sup> /month
50% Potassium hydroxide <sup>(2)</sup>	500	m <sup>3</sup> /month

### 3.2 LISTED AND SPECIFIED ACTIVITIES TRIGGERED

In terms of Section 24(2) of NEMA, the Minister and/or any MEC in concurrence with the Minister may identify activities which require authorisation as these activities may negatively affect the environment. Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations were promulgated in 2014 and amended in 2021 in terms of Section 24(5) and Section 44 of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), Act 107 of 1998 and consist of the following:

- *Regulation 982* provide details on the processes and procedures to be followed when undertaking an Environmental Authorisation process (also referred to as the EIA Regulations);
- *Listing Notice 1* (Regulation 983) defines activities which will trigger the need for a Basic Assessment process;
- *Listing Notice 2* (Regulation 984) defines activities which trigger an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process. If activities from both R 983 and R 984 are triggered, then an EIA process will be required; and
- *Listing Notice 3* (Regulations 985) defines certain additional listed activities for which a Basic Assessment process would be required within identified geographical areas.

The above regulations were assessed to determine whether the proposed project will trigger any of the above listed activities, and if so, which Environmental Authorisation Process would be required. The triggered listed activities presented in **Table 10** will require authorisation in terms of GNR 984 Listing Notice 2 of the NEMA EIA Regulations 2014 as amended. A Scoping and EIA process is required in line with all the requirements of the NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended.



Table 10: Listed Activities in terms of NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended and NEMAQA Section 21.

Activity No	Activity Description	Applicability
<b>National Environmental Management Act Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations - Listing Notice 2 (GNR 984)</b>		
Activity 4	The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure, for the storage, or storage and handling of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of more than 500 cubic metres.	The proposed chemical plant processes involve the storage and handling of dangerous goods (i.e., Sulphuric acid, Nitric acid, Ferrous sulphate, etc.) where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of at least 13 074 cubic metres.
Activity 6	The development of facilities or infrastructure for any process or activity which requires a permit or licence or an amended permit or licence in terms of national or provincial legislation governing the generation or release of emissions, pollution or effluent, excluding– (i) activities which are identified and included in Listing Notice 1 of 2014; (ii) activities which are included in the list of waste management activities published in terms of section 19 of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008) in which case the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 applies; (iii) the development of facilities or infrastructure for the treatment of effluent, polluted water, wastewater or sewage where such facilities have a daily throughput capacity of 2 000 cubic metres or less; or (iv) where the development is directly related to aquaculture facilities or infrastructure where the wastewater discharge capacity will not exceed 50 cubic metres per day.	Dust and gases are key pollutants of concern associated with the operations at the proposed chemical plant and will be emitted from the following key sources including, heavy construction activities, chemical storage tanks, and stack emissions/breathing vents. As such, the operation of the proposed chemical plant triggers sub-categories 7.1 (production and or use in manufacturing of chlorine), 7.2 (production of acids) and 7.7 (production of caustic soda) in terms of Section 21 of the National Environmental Management Air Quality Act (NEMAQA) (No. 39 of 2004) and thus require an Atmospheric Emission License.
<b>National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act: Section 21 List of activities: Category 7: Inorganic Chemicals Industry</b>		
7.1	Production and/or use in manufacturing of ammonia, fluorine, fluorine compounds, hydrogen cyanide and chlorine gas (Excluding metallurgical processes related activities regulated under category 4).  All installations producing and/or using more than 100 tons per annum of any of the listed compounds.	The proposed chemical plant involves the processing and/or use of chlorine gas (byproduct) greater than 1 000m <sup>3</sup> or 350 tons per annum.
7.2	The production, bulk handling and/or use in manufacturing of hydrofluoric, hydrochloric, nitric and sulphuric acid (including oleum) in concentration exceeding 10%. Processes in which oxides of sulphur are emitted through the production of acid sulphites of alkalis or alkaline earths or through the production of liquid sulphur or sulphurous acid. Secondary production of hydrochloric acid through regeneration.  All installations producing, handling and/or using more than 100 tons per annum of any of the listed compounds (Excluding metallurgical processes related activities regulated under category 4).	The proposed chemical plant involves the production and/or processing of acids (i.e., hydrochloric, sulphuric and nitric acids) at approximately 6 000m <sup>3</sup> per month or 25 000 tons per annum.
7.7	Production of caustic soda.  All installations producing more than 10 tons per month	The proposed chemical plant involves the production and/or processing of sodium hydroxide at approximately 5 000m <sup>3</sup> or 1 700 tons per month.





### 3.3 NEED AND DESIRABILITY OF THE PROPOSED ACTIVITY

The needs and desirability analysis component of the “Guideline on need and desirability in terms of the EIA Regulations (Notice 819 of 2014)” includes, but is not limited to, describing the linkages and dependencies between human well-being, livelihoods and ecosystem services applicable to the area in question, and how the proposed development’s ecological impacts will result in socio-economic impacts (e.g., on livelihoods, loss of heritage site, opportunity costs, etc.). **Table 11** present the needs and desirability analysis undertaken for the project.

Table 11: Needs and desirability analysis for the proposed NuVest chemical plant project.

Ref No.	Question	Answer
<b>A</b>	<b>Securing ecological sustainable development and use of natural resources</b>	
i.	How were the ecological integrity considerations considered in terms of: Threatened Ecosystems, Sensitive and vulnerable ecosystems, Critical Biodiversity Areas, Ecological Support Systems, Conservation Targets, Ecological drivers of the ecosystem, Environmental Management Framework, Spatial Development Framework (SDF) and global and international responsibilities.	<p>Although the study area has been significantly disturbed, based on the proposed development and site sensitivity verification, several specialist studies form part of this application and environmental impact assessment including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Air Quality Impact Assessment;</li> <li>• Major Hazard Installation Risk Assessment;</li> <li>• Palaeontological Impact Assessment;</li> <li>• Terrestrial Biodiversity Compliance Statement; and</li> <li>• Aquatic and Wetland Compliance Statement;</li> <li>• Stormwater Management Plan</li> </ul> <p>These studies assisted in identifying any Threatened Ecosystems, Sensitive and vulnerable ecosystems, Critical Biodiversity Areas, Ecological Support Areas, Conservation Targets, Ecological drivers of the ecosystem, paleontological and heritage features. Where sensitive species or ecosystem drivers were identified, relevant mitigation measures were put forward to prevent or minimise the impacts. The findings and impact assessment are discussed in this report.</p>
ii.	How will this project disturb or enhance ecosystems and / or result in the loss or protection of biological diversity? What measures were explored to avoid these negative impacts, and where these negative impacts could not be avoided altogether, what measures were explored to minimise and remedy the impacts? What measures were explored to enhance positive impacts?	<p>The proposed development site is approximately 2ha and based on the preliminary assessments, the study area is largely disturbed, it is not anticipated that there be any areas of ecological importance that will be identified by the specialists. However, should the ecologist identify such an area of species of conservation concern, then best environmental practices will be recommended (mitigation hierarchy). As stipulated in the mitigation hierarchy, the EAP / Ecologist will recommend to first avoid adverse impacts, then minimize impacts that cannot be avoided, and lastly offset, or compensate for, unavoidable impacts.</p>
iii.	How will this development pollute and / or degrade the biophysical environment? What measures were explored to either avoid these impacts, and where impacts could not be avoided altogether,	<p>The proposed chemical plant will produce emissions, polluting the atmosphere and may contaminate the soil and groundwater in the case of the containers spilling and incident not rectified. An air quality impact assessment has been commissioned for the proposed develop to</p>



Ref No.	Question	Answer
	what measures were explored to minimise and remedy the impacts? What measures were explored to enhance positive impacts?	identify the extent of the anticipated air pollution and recommend mitigation measures. It is anticipated that the plant will consist of a banded factory to prevent spills contaminating the soil and/or groundwater resources.
iv.	What waste will be generated by this development? What measures were explored to avoid waste, and where waste could not be avoided altogether, what measures were explored to minimise, reuse and / or recycle the waste? What measures have been explored to safely treat and/or dispose of unavoidable waste?	This development will possibly generate various general and hazardous waste, the majority of which will be generated during the construction phase. The general waste will be stored in designated areas and through the process of recovery and recycling, the volume of general waste being disposed to landfill will be minimised. The hazardous portion of the waste stream will also be adequately stored prior to disposal at a suitably licenced hazardous waste disposal facility. Safe disposal certificates will be obtained from the disposal facility used.
v.	How will this project disturb or enhance landscapes and / or sites that constitute the nation's cultural heritage? What measures were explored to firstly avoid these impacts, and where impacts could not be avoided altogether, what measures were explored to minimise and remedy the impacts? What measures were explored to enhance positive impacts?	Based on the National Web-Based Screening Tool Report, the relative Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Theme relative sensitivity is <i>Very Low</i> . During the site sensitivity verification, no Archaeological and Cultural features were identified. Therefore, the proposed project will likely not disturb or enhance landscapes and / or sites that constitute the nation's cultural heritage. However, a Chance Find Protocol procedure has been recommended by the EAP should there be any discoveries during the construction phase, likely through excavations.
vi.	How will this project use and / or impact on non-renewable natural resources? What measures were explored to ensure responsible and equitable use of the resources? How have the consequences of the depletion of the non-renewable natural resources been considered? What measures were explored to firstly avoid these impacts, and where impacts could not be avoided altogether, what measures were explored to minimise and remedy the impacts? What measures were explored to enhance positive impacts?	Based on the preliminary information, the proposed chemical plant process will use solar energy from a nearby solar plant by Symtech Solar under a wheeling agreement. It is understood that Symtech Solar is currently developing a 70MW solar plant close to the proposed NuVest chemical plant site. As per the initial agreement between the applicant and Symtech Solar, it is proposed that the chemical plant will receive an initial 5 Megawatt (MW) of energy from the solar plant and will be increased to 10MW by 2025.
vii.	How will this project use and / or impact on renewable natural resources and the ecosystem of which they are part? Will the use of the resources and / or impacts on the ecosystem jeopardise the integrity of the resource and / or system taking into account carrying capacity restrictions, limits of acceptable change, and thresholds? What measures were explored to firstly avoid the use of resources, or if avoidance is not possible, to minimise the use of resources?	Refer to item A (vi) of this table (above).
viii.	What measures were taken to ensure responsible and equitable use of the resources? What measures were explored to enhance positive impacts?	Refer to item A (vi) of this table (above).
ix.	Does the proposed project exacerbate the increased dependency on increased use of resources to maintain economic growth or does it reduce resource dependency (i.e., de-materialised growth)?	The proposed development is a chemical plant which converts raw materials into finished products and as such exacerbate the increased dependency on increased use of resources to maintain economic growth.
x.	Does the proposed use of natural resources constitute the best use thereof? Is the use justifiable when considering intra- and intergenerational equity, and are there more important priorities for which the resources should be used?	The proposed development does not involve the use of natural resources.





Ref No.	Question	Answer
xi.	Do the proposed location, type and scale of development promote a reduced dependency on resources?	The location, type and scale of the proposed development promotes a reduced dependency on the importation of chemical products from other countries.
xii.	How were a risk-averse and cautious approach applied in terms of ecological impacts:	
xiii.	What are the limits of current knowledge (note: the gaps, uncertainties and assumptions must be clearly stated)?	In order to prevent repetition, the reader is directed to the assumptions and limitations presented in <b>Section 1.8</b> .
xiv.	What is the level of risk associated with the limits of current knowledge?	The level of risk is considered low.
xv.	Based on the limits of knowledge and the level of risk, how and to what extent was a risk-averse and cautious approach applied to the development?	A Major Hazard Installation Risk Assessment in addition to the other specialist studies indicated above form part of this EIA process in order to identify areas of high sensitivity and even no-go areas. In this manner, a risk-averse and cautious approach can be more fully realised in future project planning.
<b>B</b>	<b>How will the ecological impacts, resulting from this development, impact on people's environmental right in terms following?</b>	
i.	Negative impacts: e.g. access to resources, opportunity costs, loss of amenity (e.g. open space), air and water quality impacts, nuisance (noise, odour, etc.), health impacts, visual impacts, etc. What measures were taken to firstly avoid negative impacts, but if avoidance is not possible, to minimise, manage and remedy negative impacts?	The main negative impacts identified and associated with the proposed development will be air pollution, nuisance and health impacts over time. The applicant has commissioned an EIA process to identify and mitigate impacts associated with the proposed development. The EIA process is undertaken at a more strategic level assessment of the receiving environment within proposed development corridors which allows input from numerous specialist disciplines to identify highly sensitive or no-go areas which can then be excluded from development where necessary. However, it must also be noted that there will be positive impacts associated with the proposed development such as of job creation.
ii.	Positive impacts: e.g. improved access to resources, improved amenity, improved air or water quality, etc. What measures were taken to enhance positive impacts?	Refer to item <i>B (i)</i> of this table (above).
iii.	Describe the linkages and dependencies between human wellbeing, livelihoods and ecosystem services applicable to the area in question and how the development's ecological impacts will result in socio-economic impacts (e.g. on livelihoods, loss of heritage site, opportunity costs, etc.)?	A low impact on third party wellbeing, livelihoods and ecosystem services is foreseen at this stage of this application as the predominant land use of the adjacent affected properties is built-up industrial, and the site sensitivities from a socio-economic and biophysical point of view have been identified and are discussed in <b>Section 8.3</b> .
iv.	Based on all of the above, how will this development positively or negatively impact on ecological integrity objectives / targets / considerations of the area?	As described above, this project is anticipated to have a low overall impact on the ecological integrity objectives or targets due to the largely transformed nature of the site and the small extent of the proposed development.
v.	Considering the need to secure ecological integrity and a healthy biophysical environment, describe how the alternatives identified (in terms of all the different elements of the development and all the different impacts being proposed), resulted in the selection of the "best practicable environmental option" in terms of ecological considerations?	As part of the Scoping Process, suitable alternatives were considered and are finalised in this EIA phase as due consideration of alternatives has been completed Refer to <b>Section 5</b> for the project alternatives.



Ref No.	Question	Answer
vi.	Describe the positive and negative cumulative ecological / biophysical impacts bearing in mind the size, scale, scope and nature of the project in relation to its location and existing and other planned developments in the area?	The proposed development of a chemical plant at the proposed Meyerton site is anticipated to have a low overall negative cumulative ecological and biophysical impacts due to the largely transformed nature of the site (low ecological sensitivity) and the small extent of the proposed development. As the area is largely an industrial area, the additional atmospheric pollutants from the chemical plant will increase to the cumulative poor air quality in the area which may lead to health issues over time. The development of the plant will, however, result in a positive socio-economic cumulative impact largely through job creation and uplifting of the community.
<b>C</b>	<b>Promoting justifiable economic and social development</b>	
i.	<b>What is the socio-economic context of the area, based on, amongst other considerations, the following:</b>	
ii.	The IDP (and its sector plans' vision, objectives, strategies, indicators and targets) and any other strategic plans, frameworks or policies applicable to the area,	Details of the Midvaal Local Municipality IDP is provided in <b>Section 4.21</b> .
iii.	Spatial priorities and desired spatial patterns (e.g., need for integrated or segregated communities, need to upgrade informal settlements, need for densification, etc.),	The proposed development will provide job opportunities to the locals and as such, aligning to the IDP.
iv.	Spatial characteristics (e.g., existing land uses, planned land uses, cultural landscapes, etc.), and	The chemical plant is proposed within a predominant land use of built-up industrial and thus, within the planned land use.
v.	Municipal Economic Development Strategy ("LED Strategy").	The proposed project will promote and support the sustainability of existing raw material business and assist in increasing local economic growth through extending the output production of chemicals.
vi.	Considering the socio-economic context, what will the socio-economic impacts be of the development (and its separate elements/aspects), and specifically also on the socio-economic objectives of the area?	The development of the chemical plant will result in a positive socio-economic cumulative impact largely through job creation and uplifting of the community.
vii.	Will the development complement the local socio-economic initiatives (such as local economic development (LED) initiatives), or skills development programs?	The proposed project will promote and support the sustainability of existing local raw material business and logistics (packaging and distribution). This will complement the local socio-economic initiatives identified for the area.
viii.	How will this development address the specific physical, psychological, developmental, cultural and social needs and interests of the relevant communities?	It is not anticipated that the proposed development will affect any specific physical, psychological, developmental, cultural and social needs and interests of the communities. Public participation to identify any specific needs has been initiated and will continue throughout the entire EIA process.
ix.	Will the development result in equitable (intra- publicter-generational) impact distribution, in the short- and long-term? Will the impact be socially and economically sustainable in the short- and long-term?	Refer to the impact assessment and mitigation measures in <b>Section 8</b> of this report.
<b>D</b>	<b>In terms of location, describe how the placement of the proposed development will:</b>	



Ref No.	Question	Answer
i.	Result in the creation of residential and employment opportunities in close proximity to or integrated with each other.	The proposed development will provide general job opportunities to the local community. In prioritisation of the local employment, the need for transportation of people over long distances will be reduced. The transportation of goods to the respective clients will, however, remain the same as the same transport process and distances from the plant to the developer will likely remain the same.
ii.	Reduce the need for transport of people and goods.	Refer to item <i>D (i)</i> of this table (above).
iii.	Result in access to public transport or enable non-motorised and pedestrian transport (e.g., will the development result in densification and the achievement of thresholds in terms of public transport),	Refer to item <i>D (i)</i> of this table (above).
iv.	Compliment other uses in the area,	Refer to item <i>C (iv)</i> of this table (above). The proposed chemical plant is proposed within a predominant land use of built-up industrial and thus, within the planned land use.
v.	Be in line with the planning for the area.	Refer to item <i>C</i> of this table.
vi.	For urban related development, make use of underutilised land available with the urban edge.	Not applicable. The proposed project is not urban related development.
vii.	Optimise the use of existing resources and infrastructure,	The proposed chemical plant development will utilize the existing facilities, expanding/upgrading where necessary.
viii.	Opportunity costs in terms of bulk infrastructure expansions in non-priority areas (e.g. not aligned with the bulk infrastructure planning for the settlement that reflects the spatial reconstruction priorities of the settlement),	Refer to item <i>D (vii)</i> of this table (above).
ix.	Discourage "urban sprawl" and contribute to compaction / densification.	The proposed project is tightly nestled within the existing land parcel. Due to the nature of the proposed project, the influx of additional workers to the area as a direct result of the proposed project is not anticipated.
x.	Contribute to the correction of the historically distorted spatial patterns of settlements and to the optimum use of existing infrastructure in excess of current needs	Refer to items <i>D (i – iv)</i> of this table.
xi.	Encourage environmentally sustainable land development practices and processes	As already indicated, the proposed development will implement the best environmental practices.
xii.	Take into account special locational factors that might favour the specific location (e.g. the location of a strategic mineral resource, access to the port, access to rail, etc.),	The proposed development is within a specified land parcel (110) and the proposed layout has taken into consideration the best favourable locations for the optimization of the plant processes.
xiii.	The investment in the settlement or area in question will generate the highest socio-economic returns (i.e. an area with high economic potential).	The proposed project will indirectly allow NuVest Recovery Solutions to continue contributing to the local, regional and national Gross Domestic Product (GDPs), and also on the local communities through continued employment of employees and local contractors.
xiv.	Impact on the sense of history, sense of place and heritage of the area and the socio-cultural and cultural-historic characteristics and sensitivities of the area, and	Refer to item <i>A (v)</i> of this table.
xv.	In terms of the nature, scale and location of the development promote or act as a catalyst to create a more integrated settlement.	The proposed project will indirectly contribute to continued employment in the region.



Ref No.	Question	Answer
<b>E</b>	<b>How was a risk-averse and cautious approach applied in terms of socio-economic impacts:</b>	
i.	What are the limits of current knowledge (note: the gaps, uncertainties and assumptions must be clearly stated)?	Refer to <b>Section 1.8</b> of this report.
ii.	What is the level of risk (note: related to inequality, social fabric, livelihoods, vulnerable communities, critical resources, economic vulnerability and sustainability) associated with the limits of current knowledge?	The level of risk is low as the project is not expected to have far reaching negative impacts on socio-economic conditions.
iii.	Based on the limits of knowledge and the level of risk, how and to what extent was a risk-averse and cautious approach applied to the development?	As the level of risk is low, a low risk averse and cautious approach has been implemented to limit the impact on the surrounding environment. Specialist assessments will be undertaken during the EIA phase and will determine additional risks and mitigation measures.
<b>F</b>	<b>How will the socio-economic impacts resulting from this development impact on people's environmental right in terms following:</b>	
i.	Negative impacts: e.g. health (e.g. HIV-Aids), safety, social ills, etc. What measures were taken to firstly avoid negative impacts, but if avoidance is not possible, to minimise, manage and remedy negative impacts?	Refer to the impact assessment in <b>Section 8</b> of this report.
ii.	Positive impacts. What measures were taken to enhance positive impacts?	Refer to the impact assessment in <b>Section 8</b> of this report.
iii.	Considering the linkages and dependencies between human wellbeing, livelihoods and ecosystem services, describe the linkages and dependencies applicable to the area in question and how the development's socioeconomic impacts will result in ecological impacts (e.g. over utilisation of natural resources, etc.)?	Refer to the impact assessment in <b>Section 8</b> of this report.
iv.	What measures were taken to pursue the selection of the "best practicable environmental option" in terms of socio-economic considerations?	Refer to the impact assessment in <b>Section 8</b> of this report.
v.	What measures were taken to pursue environmental justice so that adverse environmental impacts shall not be distributed in such a manner as to unfairly discriminate against any person, particularly vulnerable and disadvantaged persons (who are the beneficiaries and is the development located appropriately)? Considering the need for social equity and justice, do the alternatives identified, allow the "best practicable environmental option" to be selected, or is there a need for other alternatives to be considered?	Refer to the public participation in <b>Section 6</b> , the impact assessment in <b>Section 8</b> of this report. The chemical plant will be in line with the regulatory requirements and provide financial provision to ensure that the mitigation measures proposed can be carried out.
vi.	What measures were taken to pursue equitable access to environmental resources, benefits and services to meet basic human needs and ensure human wellbeing, and what special measures were taken to ensure access thereto by categories of persons disadvantaged by unfair discrimination?	By conducting a Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment Process, the applicant ensures that equitable access has been considered. Refer to the impact assessment in <b>Section 8</b> of this report.
vii.	What measures were taken to ensure that the responsibility for the environmental health and safety consequences of the development has been addressed throughout the development's life cycle?	Refer to the impact assessment in <b>Section 8</b> of this report. This EIA and EMPr have specified the required measures and timeframes within which mitigation must be implemented ( <b>Section 10 and Appendix G</b> ).
<b>G</b>	<b>What measures were taken to:</b>	
i.	Ensure the participation of all interested and affected parties.	Refer to the public participation undertaken to date in <b>Section 6</b> of this report.



Ref No.	Question	Answer
ii.	Provide all people with an opportunity to develop the understanding, skills and capacity necessary for achieving equitable and effective participation,	The public participation process undertaken for the proposed project included the advertisement and site notice made available in English and Afrikaans to assist in understanding of the project. Further public consultation such as review of the Scoping Report (SR) and Environmental Impact Assessment Report (EIR) as well as meetings (if necessary) will be undertaken throughout the lifecycle of the EA process.
iii.	Ensure participation by vulnerable and disadvantaged persons,	
iv.	Promote community wellbeing and empowerment through environmental education, the raising of environmental awareness, the sharing of knowledge and experience and other appropriate means,	
v.	Ensure openness and transparency, and access to information in terms of the process,	
vi.	Ensure that the interests, needs and values of all interested and affected parties were taken into account, and that adequate recognition were given to all forms of knowledge, including traditional and ordinary knowledge,	
vii.	Ensure that the vital role of women and youth in environmental management and development were recognised and their full participation therein will be promoted?	
viii.	Considering the interests, needs and values of all the interested and affected parties, describe how the development will allow for opportunities for all the segments of the community (e.g., a mixture of low-, middle-, and high-income housing opportunities) that is consistent with the priority needs of the local area (or that is proportional to the needs of an area)?	
ix.	What measures have been taken to ensure that current and / or future workers will be informed of work that potentially might be harmful to human health or the environment or of dangers associated with the work, and what measures have been taken to ensure that the right of workers to refuse such work will be respected and protected?	Workers will be inducted and educated on a regular basis as to the environmental and safety risks that may occur within their work environment during the construction phase. Furthermore, adequate measures will be taken to ensure that the appropriate personal protective equipment is issued to workers based on the areas that they work and the requirements of their job.
<b>H</b>	<b>Describe how the development will impact on job creation in terms of, amongst other aspects:</b>	
i.	The number of temporary versus permanent jobs that will be created.	At the time of compilation of this report, information regarding the detailed number of job opportunities associated with the proposed development was not available. It is anticipated that NuVest will prioritize local labour / contractors for general work during construction and operational phase.
ii.	Whether the labour available in the area will be able to take up the job opportunities (i.e. do the required skills match the skills available in the area).	
iii.	The distance from where labourers will have to travel.	
iv.	The location of jobs opportunities versus the location of impacts.	
v.	The opportunity costs in terms of job creation.	
<b>I</b>	<b>What measures were taken to ensure:</b>	
i.	That there were intergovernmental coordination and harmonisation of policies, legislation and actions relating to the environment.	The Scoping and EIA Process requires relevant governmental departments to be informed and provide comments (if any) for environmental applications. All identified relevant departments were consulted by the EAP and requested to comment on the DSR and will be provided with another review and commentary opportunity during the Draft EIR.
ii.	That actual or potential conflicts of interest between organs of state were resolved through conflict resolution procedures.	



Ref No.	Question	Answer
iii.	What measures were taken to ensure that the environment will be held in public trust for the people, that the beneficial use of environmental resources will serve the public interest, and that the environment will be protected as the people's common heritage?	Refer to <b>Section 6</b> of this report, describing the public participation process implemented for the application.
iv.	Are the mitigation measures proposed realistic and what long-term environmental legacy and managed burden will be left?	The detailed impacts and associated mitigation measures in consultation with the specialist studies are indicated in <b>Section 8</b> and <b>Appendix G</b> .
v.	What measures were taken to ensure that the costs of remedying pollution, environmental degradation and consequent adverse health effects and of preventing, controlling or minimising further pollution, environmental damage or adverse health effects will be paid for by those responsible for harming the environment?	Specialist studies as approved in the Final Scoping Report have been undertaken, their findings and recommendations are discussed in <b>Section 7, Section 8, Section 10</b> and reports attached as <b>Appendix E</b> . The EAP has compiled An Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) and recommendations to guide environmental compliance during construction and operational phase of the proposed development (refer to <b>Appendix G</b> ). The Environmental Authorisation (EA) will be issued to the applicant (NuVest) who will be required to comply with the conditions of the EA, EMPr and specialist recommendations, thus ensuring polluter must pay principle.
vi.	Considering the need to secure ecological integrity and a healthy bio-physical environment, describe how the alternatives identified (in terms of all the different elements of the development and all the different impacts being proposed), resulted in the selection of the best practicable environmental option in terms of socio-economic considerations?	Refer to <b>Section 5</b> for the description of alternatives considered and the rationale to the preferred alternatives.
vii.	Describe the positive and negative cumulative socio-economic impacts bearing in mind the size, scale, scope and nature of the project in relation to its location and other planned developments in the area?	The detailed positive and negative cumulative socio-economic impacts will be provided in the EIA Phase in consultation with the specialist studies.



## 4 POLICY AND LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT

This section provides an overview of the governing legislation identified which may relate to the proposed project. The primary legal requirement for this project stems from the need for an EA to be granted by the competent authority, which is the GDARDE, in accordance with the requirements of the NEMA. In addition, there are numerous other pieces of legislation governed by many acts, regulations, standards, guidelines and treaties on an international, national, provincial and local level, which should be considered in order to assess the potential applicability of these for the proposed activity. The key legislation applicable to this project is discussed in the subsections below. The contents of this report are based on a review of the information that was available at the time of the compilation of the report. The discussion in this chapter is by no means an exhaustive list of the legal obligations of the applicant in respect of environmental management for the proposed chemical plant.

### 4.1 CONSTITUTION OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

The constitution of any country is the supreme law of that country. The Bill of Rights in chapter 2 section 24 of the Constitution of South Africa Act (Act No. 108 of 1996) makes provisions for environmental issues and declares that: *“Everyone has the right -*

- a) to an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being; and*
- b) to have the environment protected, for the benefit of present and future generations, through reasonable legislative and other measures that:
  - i. prevent pollution and ecological degradation;*
  - ii. promote conservation; and*
  - iii. secure ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources while promoting justifiable economic and social development”.**

The State must therefore respect, protect, promote and fulfil the social, economic and environmental rights of everyone and strive to meet the basic needs of previously disadvantaged communities. The Constitution therefore recognises that the environment is a functional area of concurrent national and provincial legislative competence, and all spheres of government and all organs of state must cooperate with, consult and support one another if the State is to fulfil its constitutional mandate. The application for Environmental Authorisation for the proposed NuVest chemical plant will ensure that the environmental right enshrined in the Constitution contributes to the protection of the biophysical and social environment.

### 4.2 THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT (NEMA)

The main aim of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998 – NEMA) is to provide for co-operative governance by establishing decision-making principles on matters affecting the environment. In terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations, the applicant is required to appoint an EAP to undertake the EIA process, as well as conduct the public participation process towards an application for EA. In South Africa, EIAs became a legal requirement in 1997 with the promulgation of regulations under the Environment Conservation Act (ECA). Subsequently, NEMA was passed in 1998. Section 24(2) of NEMA empowers the Minister and any MEC, with the concurrence of the Minister, to identify activities which must be considered, investigated, assessed and reported on to the competent authority responsible for granting the relevant EA. On 21 April 2006, the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (now Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment – DFFE) promulgated regulations in terms of Chapter 5 of the NEMA. These regulations, in terms of the NEMA, were amended several times between 2010 and 2022. The NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended, are applicable to this project.

The objective of the EIA Regulations is to establish the procedures that must be followed in the consideration, investigation, assessment and reporting of the listed activities that are triggered by the proposed project. The purpose of these procedures is to provide the competent authority with adequate information to make informed decisions which ensure that activities which may impact negatively on the environment to an unacceptable





degree are not authorised, and that activities which are authorised are undertaken in such a manner that the environmental impacts are managed to acceptable levels.

In accordance with the provisions of Sections 24(5) and Section 44 of the NEMA the Minister has published Regulations (GN R. 982) pertaining to the required process for conducting EIAs in order to apply for, and be considered for, the issuing of an EA. These EIA Regulations provide a detailed description of the EIA process to be followed when applying for EA for any listed activity.

An environmental Scoping and Impact Assessment process is reserved for activities which have the potential to result in significant impacts which are complex to assess. Scoping and Impact Assessment studies accordingly provide a mechanism for the comprehensive assessment of activities that are likely to have more significant environmental impacts. **Figure 5** below provides a graphic representation of all the components of a full EIA process. The listed activities the proposed project triggers and consequently requires authorisation prior to commencement are detailed in **Section 3.2**.

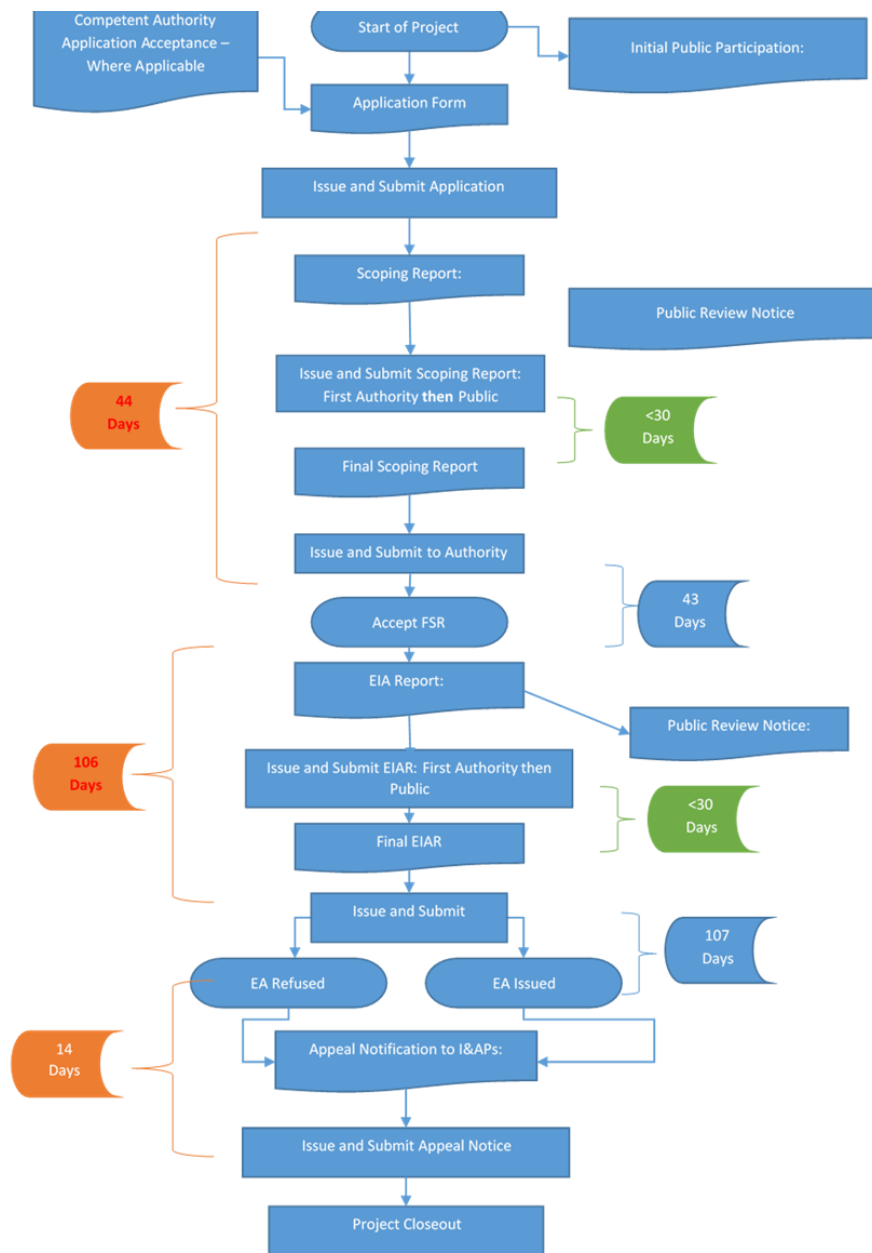


Figure 5: Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment process diagram.



NEMA is the main Environmental Legislation in South Africa and other Specific Environmental Management Acts (SEMA's) support its objectives. Examples of SEMA's include the following:

- National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008);
- National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998);
- National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999);
- National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004); and
- National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004).

Some specific Environmental Management Legislation is discussed in **Sections 4.4 to 4.21**. The key principles of NEMA as outlined in Chapter 3 can be summarised as follows:

- sustainability must be pursued in all developments to ensure that biophysical and socio-economic aspects are protected; or
- there must be equal access to environmental resources, services and benefits for all citizens including the disadvantaged and the vulnerable. Adverse environmental impacts shall be distributed fairly among all citizens;
- environmental governance must include the participation of all interested and affected parties who must be catered for to allow their effective participation; and
- Environmental management must place people and their needs at the forefront of its concern, and serve their physical, psychological, developmental, cultural and social interests equitably.

The polluter pays principle (Section 28 of NEMA) must be applied in all cases where any person has caused pollution or undertaken any action that led to the degradation of the environment.

### 4.3 NEMA ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REGULATIONS, 2014 AS AMENDED

In terms of section 24(2) of NEMA, the Minister and or any MEC in concurrence with the Minister may identify activities that require authorisation as these activities may negatively affect the environment. The Act requires that in such cases the impacts must be considered, investigated and assessed before their implementation, and reported to the organ of state charged by law with authorising, permitting, or otherwise allowing the implementation of an activity. The NEMA EIA Regulations guide the processes required for the assessment of impacts of Listed Activities.

The requirement for the undertaking of Environmental Impact Assessments and Basic Assessments began in 1997 with the promulgation of the EIA Regulations under the Environment Conservation Act, 1989 (ECA) (Act No. 73 of 1989). These were followed by the 2006, 2010 and 2014 regulations. **Table 12** is a summary of the progression of the EIA regulations to date.

Table 12: Summary of the South African EIA regulations from inception to date.

EIA Regulations	Government Gazette
EIA Regulations promulgated in terms of the ECA, Act No 73 of 1989	GNR 1182 & 1183: Government Gazette No 18261, 5 September 1997
Amendment of the ECA EIA Regulations	GNR 670 and GNR 672 of 10 May 2002, Government Gazette No 23401
2006 EIA Regulations promulgated in terms of the NEMA, Act No 107 of 1998	GNR 385, 386 and 387 Government Gazette No 28753, Pretoria, 21 April 2006
2010 EIA Regulations promulgated in terms of the NEMA, Act No 107 of 1998	GNR 543, 544, 545 and 546 Government Gazette No 33306, Pretoria, 18 June 2010
2014 EIA Regulations promulgated in terms of the NEMA, Act No 107 of 1998	GNR 982, 983, 984 and 985 Government Gazette No 38282, Pretoria, 04 December 2014
<b>Current</b>	GNR 982, 983, 984 and 985 Government Gazette No 44701, Pretoria, 2021 as amended



EIA Regulations	Government Gazette
Amendment of the 2014 EIA Regulations promulgated in terms of the NEMA, Act No 107 of 1998	

The scoping and EIA process for the proposed NuVest chemical plant is undertaken in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended.

#### 4.4 THE NATIONAL WATER ACT (NWA)

The National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998 – NWA) makes provision for two types of applications for water use licences, namely individual applications and compulsory applications. The NWA also provides that the responsible authority may require an assessment by the applicant of the likely effect of the proposed licence on the resource quality, and that such assessment be subject to the NEMA EIA Regulations. A person may use water if the use is –

- Permissible as a continuation of an existing lawful water use (ELWU);
- Permissible in terms of a general authorisation (GA);
- Permissible under Schedule 1; or
- Authorised by a licence.

These water use processes are described in **Figure 6**.

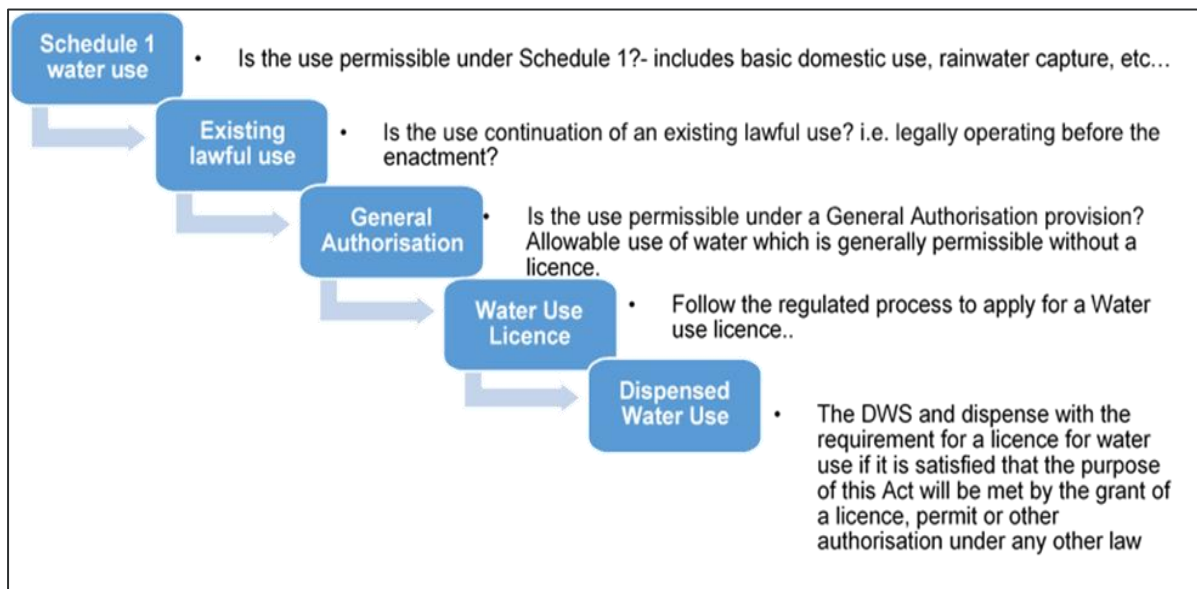


Figure 6: Authorisation processes for new water uses.

The purpose of the NWA is to ensure that the nation’s water resources are protected, used, developed, conserved and managed in ways that take into account:

- Meeting basic human needs of present and future generations;
- Promoting equitable access to water;
- Redressing the results of past racial discrimination;
- Promoting the efficient, sustainable and beneficial use of water in the public interest; facilitation social and economic development;
- Providing for the growing demand for water use;
- Protecting aquatic and associated ecosystems and their biological diversity;



- Reducing and preventing pollution and degradation of water resources;
- Meeting international obligations;
- Promoting dam safety; and
- Managing floods and drought.

The NWA defines 11 water uses in Section 21 of the Act. A water use may only be undertaken if authorised by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS). The water uses for which an authorisation or licence can be issued include:

- a) Taking water from a water resource;
- b) Storing water;
- c) Impeding or diverting the flow of water in a watercourse;
- d) Engaging in a stream flow reduction activity contemplated in section 36;
- e) Engaging in a controlled activity identified as such in section 37(1) or declared under section 38(1);
- f) Discharging waste or water containing waste into a water resource through a pipe, canal, sewer, sea outfall or other conduits;
- g) Disposing of waste in a manner which may detrimentally impact on a water resource;
- h) Disposing in any manner of water which contains waste from, or which has been heated in, any industrial or power generation process;
- i) Altering the bed, banks, course or characteristics of a watercourse;
- j) Removing, discharging or disposing of water found underground if it is necessary for the efficient continuation of an activity or for the safety of people; and
- k) Using water for recreational purposes.

The regulated area of a watercourse for section 21 activities of the Act water uses is similarly defined in terms of the Act as follows:

- a) The outer edge of the 1 in 100-year flood line and/or delineated riparian habitat, whichever is the greatest distance, measured from the middle of the watercourse of a river, spring, natural channel, lake or dam;
- b) In the absence of a determined 1 in 100-year flood line or riparian area the area within 100m from the edge of a watercourse where the edge of the watercourse is the first identifiable annual bank fill flood bench (subject to compliance to section 144 of the Act); or
- c) A 500 m radius from the delineated boundary (extent) of any wetland or pan.

A review of the NWA Section 21 activities was undertaken to assess if the proposed development triggers any activity. **Based on the information provided by the developer, the proposed development does not trigger any NWA Section 21 activity.**

## 4.5 THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT WASTE ACT, 2008

The National Environmental Management: Waste Act, no 59 of 2008 (NEMWA) came into effect on the 1<sup>st</sup> of July 2009. The Waste Act places a general duty on a holder of waste to avoid the generation of waste and where such generation cannot be avoided, to minimise the toxicity and amounts of waste that are generated; reduce, re-use, recycle and recover waste; where waste must be disposed of, ensure that the waste is treated and disposed of in an environmentally sound manner; manage the waste in such a manner that it does not endanger the health or the environment or cause a nuisance through noise, odour or visual impacts; prevent any employee or any person under his or her supervision from contravening the Act; and prevent the waste from being used for an unauthorised purpose.



Section 16 of the NEMWA must also be considered which states the following:

1. A holder of waste must, within the holder's power, take all reasonable measures to-
  - a) *"Avoid the generation of waste and where such generation cannot be avoided, to minimise the toxicity and amounts of waste that are generated;*
  - b) *Reduce, re-use, recycle and recover waste;*
  - c) *Where waste must be disposed of, ensure that the waste is treated and disposed of in an environmentally sound manner;*
  - d) *Manage the waste in such a manner that it does not endanger health or the environment or cause a nuisance through noise, odour, or visual impacts;*
  - e) *Prevent any employee or any person under his or her supervision from contravening the Act; and*
  - f) *Prevent the waste from being used for unauthorised purposes."*

These general principles of responsible waste management will be incorporated into the requirements in the EMPr to be implemented for this project. Waste can be defined as either hazardous or general in accordance with Schedule 3 of the NEMWA (2014) as amended. "Schedule 3: Defined Wastes" has been broken down into two categories – Category A being hazardous waste; and Category B being general waste.

In order to attempt to understand the implications of these waste groups, it is important to ensure that the definitions of all the relevant terminologies are defined:

- Hazardous waste: means *"any waste that contains organic or inorganic elements or compounds that may, owing to the inherent physical, chemical or toxicological characteristic of that waste, have a detrimental impact on health and the environment and includes hazardous substances, materials or objects within business waste, residue deposits and residue stockpiles."*
- Residue deposits: means *"any residue stockpile remaining at the termination, cancellation or expiry of a prospecting right, mining right, mining permit, exploration right or production right."*
- Residue stockpile: means *"any debris, discard, tailings, slimes, screening, slurry, waste rock, foundry sand, mineral processing plant waste, ash or any other product derived from or incidental to a mining operation and which is stockpiled, stored or accumulated within the mining area for potential re-use, or which is disposed of, by the holder of a mining right, mining permit or, production right or an old order right, including historic mines and dumps created before the implementation of this Act."*
- General waste: means *"waste that does not pose an immediate hazard or threat to health or to the environment and includes – domestic waste; building and demolition waste; business waste; inert waste; or any waste classified as non-hazardous waste in terms of the regulations made under Section 69."*

Furthermore, the NEMWA provides for specific waste management measures to be implemented, as well as providing for the licensing and control of waste management activities. The NuVest Project is not expected to trigger listed waste activities, therefore, general principles of responsible waste management will be incorporated into the requirements in the EMPr for this project.

## 4.6 THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT AIR QUALITY ACT, 2004

The National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004 as amended – NEMAQA) is the main legislative tool for the management of air pollution and related activities. The Object of the Act is:

To protect the environment by providing reasonable measures for –

- i. the protection and enhancement of the quality of air in the republic;



- ii. the prevention of air pollution and ecological degradation; and
- iii. securing ecologically sustainable development while promoting justifiable economic and social development; and

Generally, to give effect to Section 24(b) of the constitution in order to enhance the quality of ambient air for the sake of securing an environment that is not harmful to the health and well-being of people.

The NEMAQA mandates the Minister of Environment to publish a list of activities which result in atmospheric emissions and consequently cause significant detrimental effects on the environment, human health and social welfare. All scheduled processes as previously stipulated under the Air Pollution Prevention Act (APPA) are included as listed activities with additional activities being added to the list. The updated Listed Activities and Minimum National Emission Standards were published on the 22<sup>nd</sup> of November 2013 (Government Gazette No. 37054).

According to the NEMAQA, air quality management control and enforcement is in the hands of local government with District and Metropolitan Municipalities as the licensing authorities. Provincial government is primarily responsible for ambient monitoring and ensuring municipalities fulfil their legal obligations, with national government primarily as policy maker and co-ordinator. Each sphere of government must appoint an Air Quality Officer responsible for co-ordinating matters pertaining to air quality management. Given that air quality management under the old Act was the sole responsibility of national government, local authorities have in the past only been responsible for smoke and vehicle tailpipe emission control.

Listed Activities and Associated Minimum Emission Standards Identified in terms of Section 21 of the NEMAQA Published under GN 893 in GG 37054 of 22 November 2013 were assessed to determine if the proposed development triggers any of the identified activities. Based on the assessment, the proposed chemical plant triggers Category 7: Inorganic Chemicals Industry, sub-categories 7.1 (production and or use in manufacturing of chlorine), 7.2 (production of acids) and 7.7 (production of caustic soda) as indicated in **Section 3.2** of this report. Subsequently, the developer (NuVest) is required to apply for an Atmospheric Emission Licences (AEL) or amend the existing AEL if already obtained.

#### 4.7 THE CARBON TAX ACT, 2019

The Carbon Tax Act gives effect to the polluter-pays-principle for large emitters and helps to ensure that firms and consumers take the negative adverse costs (externalities) into account in their future production, consumption and investment decisions. Firms are incentivized towards adopting cleaner technologies over the next decade and beyond.

The Government of South Africa has outlined its strong commitment to play its part in global efforts to mitigate Green House Gases (GHG) emissions as outlined in the National Climate Change Response Policy (NCCRP) of 2011 and the National Development Plan (NDP) of 2012. South Africa subsequently set its own domestic targets as outlined in the Nationally Determined Contribution (NDC), which was incorporated as the South African commitment in the Paris Agreement (convened by the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC)). South Africa ratified the Paris Agreement in November 2016. The carbon tax forms an integral part of ensuring that South Africa meets these targets. The carbon tax will initially only apply to scope 1 emitters in the first phase. The first phase will be from 1 June 2019 to 31 December 2022, and the second phase from 2023 to 2030.

The introduction of the carbon tax will also not have any impact on the price of electricity for the first phase. This will result in a relatively modest carbon tax rate ranging from R6 to R48 per tonne of CO<sub>2</sub> equivalent emitted, which is a relatively low tax rate to further provide current significant emitters time to transition their operations to cleaner technologies through investments in energy efficiency, renewables, and other low carbon measures.

A review of the impact of the tax will be conducted before the second phase, after at least three years of implementation of the tax, and will consider the progress made to reduce GHG emissions in line with our NDC



Commitments. Any person, company or entity who undertakes an activity (above a certain threshold) and is responsible for the release of GHG emissions is required to report on their emissions to the DFFE by the 31 March each year and pay tax on those emissions by July each year. NuVest is to ensure they comply with the Act as the proposed development entails the generation of emissions from the plant.

#### 4.8 THE NATIONAL DUST CONTROL REGULATIONS, 2013

Dustfall is assessed for nuisance impact and not for inhalation health impact. The National Dust Control Regulations (Department of Environmental Affairs, 2013) prescribes measures for the control of dust in residential and non-residential areas. Acceptable dustfall rates are measured (using American Standard Testing Methodology (ASTM) D1739:1998 or equivalent) at and beyond the boundary of the premises where dust originates. In addition to the dustfall limits, the National Dust Control Regulations prescribe monitoring procedures and reporting requirements. Dust that may be created from the NuVest chemical plant project (including but not limited to the construction phase) will be managed in accordance with these Regulations.

#### 4.9 THE NATIONAL GREEN HOUSE GASES EMISSION REPORTING REGULATIONS, 2017

Dustfall On 14 March 2014, the following six Green House Gases (GHGs) were declared as priority air pollutants in South Africa:

- Carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>)
- Methane (CH<sub>4</sub>)
- Nitrous Oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O)
- Hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs)
- Perfluorocarbons (PFCs)
- Sulphur hexafluoride (SF<sub>6</sub>)

National GHG Emission Reporting Regulations (Government Gazette No. 40762 of 3 April 2017), as amended (General Notice 994 in Government Notice 43712 of 11 September 2020), were published by the DFFE. A person identified as a Category A data provider in terms Annexure 1 of these regulations, must register their facilities using the online South African Greenhouse Gas Reporting System (SAGERS) (<https://ghgreporting-public.environment.gov.za/GHGlanding/>). Once registered the data provider must submit a GHG emissions inventory, activity data and report in the required format given under Annexure 3 of these regulations on an annual basis. All data must be provided annually, by the 31 March of the following year. Based on the EAPs preliminary assessment, the proposed chemical plant will likely not trigger Annexure A listed activities. However, should the proposed chemical plant trigger any of the activities in terms of Annexure A, NuVest Recovery Solutions would need to quantify and report on the proposed plant's GHG emissions by the 31 March of each year.

#### 4.10 VAAL TRIANGLE AIRSHED PRIORITY AREA AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT PLAN, 2009

The Vaal Triangle Airshed Priority Area (VTAPA) was declared a Priority Area by the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism on 28 May 2009 under the National Environmental Management Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004) (NEM:AQA) (Government Gazette, No. 32263 of 28 May 2009). The area was declared a priority area due to high pollutant concentrations within the area, especially particulates. However, in general, a Priority Area is usually associated with elevated ambient concentrations of criteria air pollutants such as PM<sub>10</sub>, PM<sub>2.5</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub> and NO<sub>x</sub>. A high number of emitters (industrial and non-industrial) are also concentrated in these areas. In order to meet the requirements of the NEM:AQA, an Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP) was compiled for the VTAPA





and provides a management tool that can be used and implemented by departments and industry to ensure effective air quality management within the area. The primary aim of the AQMP is to provide a framework including short to long term strategies and programs that can be used to work towards achieving and maintaining compliance with the National Ambient Air Quality Standards within the VTAPA. NuVest Recovery Solutions are to adhere to the VTAPA Air Quality Management Plan.

#### 4.11 THE NATIONAL HERITAGE RESOURCES ACT, 1999

The National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999 – NHRA) stipulates that cultural heritage resources may not be disturbed without authorisation from the relevant heritage authority. Section 34(1) of the NHRA states that, “no person may alter or demolish any structure or part of a structure which is older than 60 years without a permit issued by the relevant provincial heritage resources authority...” The NHRA is utilised as the basis for the identification, evaluation and management of heritage resources and in the case of Cultural Resource Management (CRM) those resources specifically impacted on by development as stipulated in Section 38 of NHRA, and those developments administered through the NEMA, the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act 28 of 2002 (MPRDA) and the Development Facilitation Act (FDA) legislation. In the latter cases the feedback from the relevant heritage resources authority is required by the State and Provincial Departments managing these Acts before any authorisations are granted for a development. The last few years have seen a significant change towards the inclusion of heritage assessments as a major component of Environmental Impact Processes required by the NEMA and MPRDA.

The NEMA 23(2)(b) states that an integrated environmental management plan should, “...*identify, predict and evaluate the actual and potential impact on the environment, socio-economic conditions and cultural heritage*”. A study of subsections (23)(2)(d), (29)(1)(d), (32)(2)(d) and (34)(b) and their requirements reveals the compulsory inclusion of the identification of cultural resources, the evaluation of the impacts of the proposed activity on these resources, the identification of alternatives and the management procedures for such cultural resources for each of the documents noted in the Environmental Regulations. A further important aspect to be considered of in the EIA Regulations under the NEMA relates to the Specialist Report requirements (Appendix 6 of EIA Regulations 2014, as amended).

The MPRDA defines ‘environment’ as it is in the NEMA and, therefore, acknowledges cultural resources as part of the environment. Section 39(3)(b) of this Act specifically refers to the evaluation, assessment and identification of impacts on all heritage resources as identified in Section 3(2) of the NHRA that are to be impacted on by activities governed by the MPRDA. Section 40 of the same Act requires the consultation with any State Department administering any law that has relevance on such an application through Section 39 of the MPRDA. This implies the evaluation of Heritage Assessment Reports in Environmental Management Plans or Programmes by the relevant heritage authorities.

According to the national web-based environmental screening tool (DFFE Screening Tool Report) promulgated into law on the 4<sup>th</sup> of October 2019 under NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended, the proposed development is located within an area of *very low* relative archaeological and cultural heritage theme sensitivity. An assessment of the NHRA and preliminary project information revealed that the proposed development does not trigger any activity within the NHRA. Therefore, a Heritage Impact Assessment will not be undertaken for the project. However, the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA), the Provincial Heritage Resources Authority Gauteng (PHRAG) and Association of Southern African Professional Archaeologists (ASAPA) were provided with a copy of the DSR for review and comment. At the time of compilation of this report, no objects were received from the abovementioned stakeholders.

#### 4.12 THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT BIODIVERSITY ACT, 2004

The National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004) (NEMBA) aims to provide for the:



- Management and conservation of South Africa's biodiversity within the framework of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998;
- The protection of species and ecosystems that warrant national protection;
- The sustainable use of indigenous biological resources;
- The fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from bio-prospecting involving indigenous biological resources; and
- The establishment and functions of a South African National Biodiversity Institute.

NEMBA is the most recent legislation pertaining to alien invasive plant (AIP) species. In August 2014, the list of Alien Invasive Species was published in terms of the NEMBA. The Alien and Invasive Species Regulations were published in the Government Gazette No. 44182, 24<sup>th</sup> of February 2021. The legislation calls for the removal and / or control of AIP species (Category 1 species). In addition, unless authorised thereto in terms of the NWA, no land user shall allow Category 2 plants to occur within 30 meters of the 1:50 year flood line of a river, stream, spring, natural channel in which water flows regularly or intermittently, lake, dam or wetland. Category 3 plants are also prohibited from occurring within proximity to a watercourse. Below is a brief explanation of the three categories in terms of the NEMBA:

- Category 1a: Invasive species requiring compulsory control. Remove and destroy. Any specimens of Category 1a listed species need, by law, to be eradicated from the environment. No permits will be issued.
- Category 1b: Invasive species requiring compulsory control as part of an invasive species control programme. Remove and destroy. These plants are deemed to have such a high invasive potential that infestations can qualify to be placed under a government sponsored invasive species management programme. No permits will be issued.
- Category 2: Invasive species regulated by area. A demarcation permit is required to import, possess, grow, breed, move, sell, buy or accept as a gift any plants listed as Category 2 plants. No permits will be issued for Category 2 plants to exist in riparian zones.
- Category 3: Invasive species regulated by activity. An individual plant permit is required to undertake any of the following restricted activities (import, possess, grow, breed, move, sell, buy or accept as a gift) involving a Category 3 species. No permits will be issued for Category 3 plants to exist in riparian zones.

Note that according to the Alien and Invasive Species Regulations, a person who has under his or her control a category 1b listed invasive species must immediately:

- Notify the competent authority in writing; and
- Take steps to manage the listed invasive species in compliance with:
  - Section 75 of the NEMBA;
  - The relevant invasive species management programme developed in terms of regulation 4; and
  - Any directive issued in terms of section 73(3) of the NEMBA.

During the initial site sensitivity verification study, weeds were identified by the EAP. The Terrestrial Biodiversity Compliance Study indicated that the area is within transformed vegetation with presence of weeds, but none requiring compulsory or regulatory control. Relevant control measures have been incorporated into the EMP (Appendix G).



## 4.13 THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 1993

The Act, known as the Occupational Health and Safety Act (OHS), 1993 (Act 85, 1993) consists of 50 sections approved by Parliament. The purpose of the Act is to provide for the health and safety of people at work or in connection with the use of plant and machinery. It further provides for the protection of people other than people at work from hazards arising out of or in connection with the activities of people at work. The Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993 intends:

- to provide for the health and safety of persons at work and for the health and safety of persons in connection with the use of plant and machinery;
- the protection of persons other than persons at work against hazards to health and safety arising out of or in connection with the activities of persons at work;
- to establish an advisory council for occupational health and safety; and
- to provide for matters connected therewith.

The OHS Act stipulates that the employer must provide and maintain all the equipment that is necessary to do the work, and all the systems according to which work must be done, in a condition that will not affect the health and safety of workers. Before Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) may be used, the employer must first try to remove or reduce any danger to the health and safety of his workers. Only when this is not practicable, should PPE be used. The employer must take measures to protect his or her workers' health and safety against hazards that may result from the production, processing, use, handling, storage or transportation of articles or substances. Therefore, NuVest is required to:

- Identify potential hazards which may be present while work is being done, something is being produced, processed, used, stored or transported, and any equipment is being used;
- Establish the precautionary measures that are necessary to protect his or her workers against the identified hazards and provide the means to implement these precautionary measures;
- Provide the necessary information, instructions, training and supervision while keeping the extent of workers' competence in mind;
- Not permit anyone to carry on with any task unless the necessary precautionary measures have been taken;
- Take steps to ensure that every person under their control complies with the requirements of the act;
- Enforce the necessary control measures in the interest of health and safety;
- See to it that the work being done and the equipment used, is under the general supervision of a worker who has been trained to understand the hazards associated with the work; and
- Such a worker must ensure that the precautionary measures are implemented and maintained.

## 4.14 THE MAJOR HAZARD INSTALLATION REGULATIONS, 2022 UNDER THE OHS, 1993

### 4.14.1 HISTORY OF MAJOR HAZARD INSTALLATION

During the 1970's and 80's there were many catastrophic events around the world related to the large-scale production and storage of hazardous chemicals, e.g. Flixborough, Bhopal, Seveso, Mexico City to name a few (iSHEcon, 2023). Many public persons outside the actual chemical sites were adversely affected by explosions, fires and the release of toxic gases. In many cases (e.g. Bhopal) this was compounded by the fact that the public as well as the emergency services had no idea of the types of chemicals on the sites and therefore no idea of how to respond when the events occurred. In some cases (Bhopal and Mexico City) the situations were



compounded by the fact that residential developments (particularly low cost or informal settlements) had been allowed to develop right next door to these chemical factories.

In an attempt to prevent the reoccurrence of such disasters there was a trend in the 1980's and 90's around the world to implement legislation to control such situations. The so-called Seveso Directives in Europe and their implementation in the United Kingdom as the Control of Industrial Major Accident Hazards (CIMAH) and Control of Major Accident Hazards Regulations (COMAH) regulations are a good example of how these laws have been implemented. When the first round of legislation was published in Europe the focus was on getting companies to notify, i.e. the government and interested and affected parties now knew where the installations were. The second round of legislation required companies to perform risk assessments of their operations and to submit these for scrutiny to the authorities. The most recent round of legislation is focussed on requiring companies to provide evidence that they are managing their risks adequately.

#### 4.14.2 MAJOR HAZARD INSTALLATION IN SOUTH AFRICAN CONTEXT

When the South African laws were compiled, the authors took cognisance of the regulations in other countries and any difficulties that had been experienced. The regulations tried to address these difficulties. For example, in Europe there was a tendency for some companies to keep just less than the threshold quantities to avoid having to comply. For this reason, the South African legislation does not set a lower limit on the quantities of substances that must be considered. Ultimately the objective behind registering a site as an MHI is to ensure that the local authorities know what hazardous chemicals and hazards have emergency plans in place in case of an incident and have adequate information to control developments to suit e.g. planning a suitable school, hospital or old age home near a hazardous chemical site. Companies are also better equipped to know what their risks are and can manage them accordingly.

The Major Hazard Installation Regulations falling under the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993, were promulgated on 16 January 1999 and revised in July 2001. The 2022 regulations were promulgated on 31 January 2023. Part of these regulations require existing establishments and all new establishments, who have dangerous substances on their sites, to conduct a classification and if an MHI is to be established, a risk assessment to indicate their potential for causing major hazardous events (i.e. hazardous events of catastrophic proportions that can affect employees and the public outside the perimeter of the facility). This risk assessment must be reviewed every 5 years. The risk assessment must then be presented to the National, Provincial and Local Authorities. The authorities have a responsibility to ensure suitable risk levels and separation distances between new installations, new residential developments, sensitive areas such as hospitals, etc. The public in the area of an MHI must be notified and for new installations persons have 60 days to make submissions to the relevant authorities. The regulations are prescriptive in terms of the classification of MHIs. Should anything occur which does indeed impact on the general public; the onus will lie with the management of the establishment to prove why the installation is not classified as a major hazard and why the associated precautions / plans etc. were not implemented.

In South Africa there is other legislation (i.e. other regulations under the OHS Act) that govern assessment of hazards for employees. There is also legislation for environmental effects inside and outside a facility. Therefore, the focus of the MHI regulations is on the direct physical and chemical impacts of chemical installations on the public at large. An MHI assessment is therefore not a detailed audit of all the possible risks to plant equipment and operating personnel etc. but focuses rather on those hazardous events that could have a "significant" impact outside the installation boundary. Long term environmental aspects (e.g. ground water contamination) and long-term health hazards (e.g. carcinogens) are therefore not within the scope of MHI considerations.

#### 4.14.3 MHI RISK ASSESSMENT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT

An MHI Risk Assessment for the proposed NuVest Chemical Plant was undertaken iSHEcon in November 2023 (**Appendix E**). iSHEcon is an Approved Inspection Authority by the Department of Labour for the risk assessment of flammable, explosive and toxic substances (Number MHI-001). The study was carried out in accordance with



SANS 1461:2018 – Major hazard installations – Risk Assessments and ISHECON Work Procedures WP301 – MHI RA Assignment Administration and WP302 – MHI RA Methodology by an appointed risk assessor. The study found that there are no domino impacts expected outside the site boundary as there are no known MHIs near the NuVest Chemicals Meyerton site. Detailed findings are presented in **Section 8.3.12** and **Appendix E**. Risk levels to individuals near the facility can be summarised as follows:

- Individual Risk Isopleths for the NuVest Chemicals Meyerton Installation:
  - Onsite risk – Tolerable Provided ALARP, Offsite risk – Tolerable Provided ALARP
- Onsite risk (employee risk):
  - Tolerably low, provided ALARP (i.e. Risk <math>1 \times 10^{-3}</math> and >math>1 \times 10^{-5}</math> deaths/person/year)
  - Risk to employees is highest at the tank farm.
- Offsite risk at the site boundary (risk to neighbours):
  - Tolerably low, provided ALARP (i.e. Risk <math>1 \times 10^{-4}</math> and >math>1 \times 10^{-6}</math> deaths/person/year)
  - Risk to the public at the site boundary is highest near the Southwest boundary adjacent to trucking company.
- Risk to the nearest residences/sensitive receptors:
  - Acceptable (i.e. Risk <math>1 \times 10^{-6}</math> deaths/person/year). Risk to the nearest residences/sensitive receptors is mainly due to the rupture of the HCl gas header from the chlor-alkali plant.
- Risks are acceptably low beyond  $\pm 75$ m from the site boundary.

There have not been any significant accidents or incidents related to the MHI materials on the site in the last five years. Based on the MHI study, the proposed development should be classified as a Medium Level Major Hazard Establishment and the highest risk to employees will be at the tank farm and to the public, is at the site boundary is highest near the Southwest boundary adjacent to trucking company. There is acceptable risk with renowned mitigation measure and therefore medium impact prior and post construction are anticipated. As stipulated in the MHI Study (**Appendix E**), NuVest is required to:

- Comply with all the requirements of the MHI Regulations of 2022 except Regulations 12 and 13;
- Ensure that process safety standards are considered at every stage i.e. during final design, construction and commissioning for risk reduction.
- Reassess the MHI facility every 5 years, or earlier if final design is complete before construction as well as after commissioning as this is a Preliminary MHI risk assessment (Risk assessment was based on preliminary design information);
- As a minimum, have a Major Incident Prevention policy in place before construction of the plant and a Process Safety Management System submitted to the Chief Inspector by 31st January 2026; and
- Notify the relevant authorities (i.e. local Fire and Emergency services, Provincial Department of Employment and Labour and National Department of Employment and Labour) of the MHI establishment through a completed Form A and all its requirements.

#### 4.15 THE NATIONAL WEB-BASED ENVIRONMENT SCREENING TOOL, 2019

On the 5<sup>th</sup> of July 2019, The Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) issued a Notice of the requirement to submit a report generated by the National Web-based Environmental Screening Tool in terms of section 24(5)(h) of the NEMA, 1998 (Act No 107 of 1998) and Regulation 16(1)(b)(v) of the EIA regulations, 2014, as amended. The submission of this report is compulsory when applying for environmental



authorisation in terms of Regulation 19 and Regulation 21 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 effective from the 4<sup>th</sup> of October 2019. The DFFE Screening Tool Report was generated on the 14<sup>th</sup> of June 2023. The Screening report is provided in **Appendix H** of this report. The main findings to be discussed from the screening report are listed below.

The following summary of the study area’s environmental sensitivities were identified in the Environmental Screening Report. The environmental sensitivities for the proposed development footprint are indicated on **Table 13**.

Table 13: Environmental Sensitivity of Project Area.

Theme	Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
Agriculture Theme		X		
Animal Species Theme			X	
Aquatic Biodiversity Theme				X
Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Theme				X
Civil Aviation Theme		X		
Defence Theme				X
Palaeontology Theme	X			
Plant Species Theme				X
Terrestrial Biodiversity Theme	X			

The information collected by the specialists and EAP’s assessment may be used to confirm or dispute (as may be applicable) the environmental sensitivity ratings identified by the National Screening Tool. The results of the DFFE Screening Report may be disputed and it is the responsibility of the EAP to confirm and/or dispute the findings. As per the findings of the Site Sensitivity Verification Report (**Appendix I**) and Specialist reports (**Appendix E**), the verification results of the assessments/theme and sensitivity ratings identified by the DFFE Screening Tool are summarized in **Table 14** below.



Table 14: Specialist Assessments/themes and Sensitivity Ratings identified by DFFE's Web-based Screening Tool.

Assessment Theme	Sensitivity Rating as per Screening Report	Sensitivity Rating as per Verification	Response
Agriculture Theme	High	Low	Relative Agricultural Sensitivity was assessed to be Low-Sensitive by the Site Sensitivity Verification (SSV) attached as <b>Appendix I</b> . The SSV found that there are agricultural activities within the extended area, with the closest agricultural field located approximately 2km east of the proposed site. However, the proposed development site is located within an industrial area and there are no agricultural activities within the immediate adjacent properties. In addition, the proposed development site is zoned for industrial use and the process are not likely to directly impact on the overall agricultural potential and/or production.
Animal Species Theme	Medium	Low	Relative Animal Species Sensitivity was assessed to be Low-Sensitive as the Terrestrial Biodiversity Compliance Study (Appendix E) found that the proposed development site falls within a degraded or transformed grassland and is unable to sustain SCC.
Aquatic Biodiversity Theme	Low	Low	Relative Aquatic Biodiversity Theme Sensitivity was verified to be Low-Sensitive as the SSV found that the study area is not located within the 100m nor 500m regulated areas for a rivers and wetlands respectively. The Aquatic Biodiversity Compliance Study ( <b>Appendix E</b> ) found no water resources and management catchments present or demarcated for the project area. In addition, the study area does not fall within a strategic water source area. Furthermore, study area is not located within The National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas nor the South African Inventory of Inland Aquatic Ecosystems.
Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Theme	Low	Low	Relative Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Theme Sensitivity was verified to be Low-Sensitive as the SSV found that there are no archaeological or physical cultural features within the proposed development footprint. There are no anticipated conflicts between archaeological or physical cultural features during the construction of the proposed chemical plant and that considering the very low archaeological and cultural heritage sensitivity of the area, no further archaeological and cultural heritage studies, ground truthing and/or permits (Phase II) are required pending the discovery of any archaeological or cultural heritage features during the construction phase.
Civil Aviation Theme	High	Low	Relative Civil Aviation Theme Sensitivity was assessed to be Low-Sensitive as the SSV found that there were no aviation facilities or infrastructures such as communication towers or airport within a 2km radius of the site. It must be noted that the site is located approximately 7.5km away from the nearest airport (Klipriver Airfield) and approximately 10km from Vereeniging Airport. Therefore, the construction of the chemical plant within the proposed development site was assessed to have a very low impact on Civil Aviation. The South African Civil Aviation Authority (SACAA) and the Air Traffic Navigation Services (ATNS) will be included as specific I&AP.
Defence Theme	Low	Low	Relative Defence Theme Sensitivity was assessed to be Low-Sensitive as there are no military bases / facilities present within the vicinity of the project site. The nearest military base is the Lenasia Military Base, located approximately 50 km northwest of the project site.
Palaeontology Theme	Very High	Medium	Based on the 1:250 000 SAHRIS PalaeoMap, the study area is located within a Very-High Sensitivity. Relative Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Theme Sensitivity was assessed to be Medium-Sensitive as the Palaeontological Impact Assessment ( <b>Appendix E</b> ) found that the development footprint is situated on the Vryheid Formation (Pv) of the Eccca Group, Karoo Supergroup with a Very High palaeontological sensitivity. In the absence of mitigation procedures (should fossil material be present within the affected area) the damage or destruction of any palaeontological materials will be irreversible. With Mitigation the impact will be moderate, and the cumulative impact is low. It is





Assessment Theme	Sensitivity Rating as per Screening Report	Sensitivity Rating as per Verification	Response
			worth noting that the study area is located on a property which has been significantly transformed and the proposed development on entails excavations of the topsoil and subsoils only. No deeper excavations area anticipated.
Plant Species Theme	Low	Low	Relative Plant Species Sensitivity was assessed to be Low-Sensitive as the Terrestrial Biodiversity Compliance Study ( <b>Appendix E</b> ) found that the proposed development site falls within a degraded or transformed grassland and is unable to sustain important plant species.
Terrestrial Biodiversity Theme	Very High	Low	Terrestrial Biodiversity Sensitivity was assessed to be Low-Sensitive as the Terrestrial Biodiversity Compliance Study ( <b>Appendix E</b> ) found that the area represents degraded or transformed grassland-woodland within the vulnerable Soweto Highveld Grassland area. The proposed development site falls within a degraded or transformed grassland and is unable to sustain important plant species.

Page 6 and 7 on the DFFE Screening Report indicates that certain Specialist Assessments must be undertaken for the proposed development. There is however an allowance of the EAP to motivate for the reasons for not including certain assessments in the assessment report. **Table 15** presents these Specialist Assessments/Studies as well as the motivations behind the EAP's decision of recommending or not recommending the undertaking of certain Specialist Assessments.

Table 15: Summary of discussions regarding the undertaking of specialist Assessments.

SPECIALIST ASSESSMENT	DICUSSION AND MOTIVATION
Agricultural Impact Assessment	Although there are agricultural activities within the extended area, with the closest agricultural field located approximately 2km east of the proposed site. The proposed development site is located within an industrial area and there are no agricultural activities within the immediate adjacent properties. In addition, the proposed development site is zoned for industrial use and the chemical plant processes are not likely to directly impact on the overall agricultural potential and/or production of the areas. Furthermore, the relatively small size of the property (2.1ha) is not conducive to a viable conventional farming activity, i.e., too small for farming. As such, an Agricultural Impact Assessment for the project is not recommended by the EAP.
Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment	The National Web-Based Screening Tool Report found that the Relative Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Theme Sensitivity is Low-Sensitive. The SSV found that there are no archaeological or physical cultural features within the proposed development footprint. Therefore, the EAP does not recommend the undertaking of the Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment. It must be noted that no further archaeological and cultural heritage studies, ground truthing and/or permits (Phase II) are required pending the discovery of any archaeological or cultural heritage features during the construction phase.
Palaeontology Impact Assessment	Based on the 1:250 000 SAHRIS PalaeoMap and the National Web-Based Screening Tool Report, the study area is located within a Very-High Palaeo-Sensitivity area. However, the study area is located on a property which has been significantly transformed and the proposed development on entails excavations of the topsoil with no deep excavations anticipated. As such, the proposed chemical plant will likely not lead to detrimental impacts on the palaeontological resources of the area. Regardless, the site is located within Very-High Palaeo-Sensitivity area and therefore, the <b>EAPs recommendation was that a Palaeontological Impact Assessment be undertaken.</b>



SPECIALIST ASSESSMENT	DISCUSSION AND MOTIVATION
<b>Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment</b>	Although the National Web-Based Screening Tool Report found that the Relative Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment Theme Sensitivity is Very High-Sensitive, the site has been significantly transformed. Therefore, the <b>EAP recommended that a Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Compliance Assessment</b> be undertaken to confirm if there are no Flora or Fauna SCC, or protected species within the development site and provide necessary mitigation measures.
<b>Aquatic Biodiversity Impact Assessment</b>	The Relative Aquatic Biodiversity Theme Sensitivity was assessed to be Low-Sensitive by both the National Web-Based Screening Tool Report and by the SSV. The study area is not located within the 100m and 500m regulated areas for a rivers and wetlands respectively as per desktop and site screening investigations. In addition, as per desktop assessments, the study area does not fall within a strategic water source area, nor located within the National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas or the South African Inventory of Inland Aquatic Ecosystems. However, based on the nature of the proposed development (chemical plant) and its potential impacts on surface and groundwater, the <b>EAP recommended that an Aquatic Biodiversity Compliance Statement</b> be undertaken.
Hydrology Assessment	The study area is not located within the 100m and 500m regulated areas for a rivers and wetlands respectively as per desktop and site screening investigations. In addition, as per desktop assessments, the study area does not fall within a strategic water source area, nor located within the National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas or the South African Inventory of Inland Aquatic Ecosystems. Therefore, the EAP does not recommend a Hydrological Impact Assessment. However, the EAP recommends that a Stormwater Management Plan be developed for the site.
Noise Impact Assessment	A noise impact assessment (NIA) predicts the impact that noise, from a proposed development, is likely to have on the surrounding area. An NIA is usually associated with large industries or developments with excessive noise generation such engineering companies, printing presses, textile mills, and metal works which immensely generate noise pollution. The noise from the machine's mechanical pneumatic drills, saws, and rotating belts usually produces intolerable sounds and are a nuisance to the public. Although the proposed development is a chemical plant, its footprint is only 2ha and the plant processes are not associated with excessive noise. As such, the EAP does not recommend an NIA for the proposed development.
Traffic Impact Assessment	A traffic impact study or traffic impact assessment is a study which assesses the effect that a particular development has on the transportation network. New developments are one of the major causes of traffic congestion in many of the major cities of developing countries, due to the absence of adequate mitigation measures. Developments usually increases and/or contributes to the traffic in the area during the construction phase as a result of construction vehicles going to and from the development site and traffic control measure such as 'Stop and Go'. It is anticipated that the proposed development of a chemical plant will not largely increase the traffic congestion as minimal construction vehicles will be used during the construction phase and during the operational phase, the delivery and collection trucks will operate using a scheduled approach and use the existing road network which is not currently overloaded. Based on the proposed capacity of the plant and load capacity of a 14-wheeler truck, it is anticipated that no more than five (5) 14-wheeler trucks will be using the road network a day.
Geotechnical Assessment	Based on the Geological Map Data obtained from the Council for Geosciences, the study area is predominantly underlain rocks from the Lyttleton Formation of the Malmani dolomite. There is acknowledged risks from development on dolomitic terrain for surface disturbances related to dewatering such as described in the West Rand and Ekurhuleni regions, but no dewatering is seen to be actively taking place in the Meyerton north area. In addition, the property does not appear to be located directly on dolomitic bedrock. As per the preliminary project information, the development of the chemical plant will only require shallow excavations to accommodate the foundations for the plant. As such, a geotechnical assessment is not recommended by the EAP. However, should project information change, the geotechnical assessment may be required to identify risks and provide founding solutions. It must be noted that geotechnical assessments are usually associated with the engineering aspect of the development and not the environmental process.
Socio-Economic Assessment	The overarching aim of undertaking a Socio-Economic Assessment of a projects is to develop an understanding of the current social and economic environment and aims to assess or assesses the potential impact of the project on the socio-economic environment. Socio-Economic Assessment are usually undertaken for projects which have an impact and/or affect the social and/or economic structures such as low-cost housing projects, mixed-use developments, upgrading of informal settlements, linear projects transecting different



SPECIALIST ASSESSMENT	DISCUSSION AND MOTIVATION
	communities, etc. Based on the project information, proposed development footprint and the area, the EAP does not recommend a Socio-Economic Assessment for the project as it will not negatively impact on the socio-economic structures, but rather uplift the local community and economy at large through job creation and employment opportunities.
<b>Plant Species Assessment</b>	Although the National Web-Based Screening Tool Report found that the Relative Plant Species Theme Sensitivity is Low-Sensitive and the site has been significantly transformed, the EAP recommends that a Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Compliance Assessment be undertaken to confirm if there are no Flora or Fauna SCC, or protected species within the development site. The Plant Species Assessment is covered by the Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Compliance Assessment.
<b>Animal Species Assessment</b>	Although the National Web-Based Screening Tool Report found that the Relative Animal Species Theme Sensitivity is Low-Sensitive and the site has been significantly transformed, the EAP recommends that a Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Compliance Assessment be undertaken to confirm if there are no Flora or Fauna SCC, or protected species within the development site. The Animal Species Assessment is covered by the Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Compliance Assessment.



## 4.16 THE CONSERVATION OF AGRICULTURAL RESOURCES ACT

The Conservation of Agricultural Resources (Act 43 of 1983) aims to provide for the conservation of the natural agricultural resources of the Republic by the maintenance of the production potential of land, by the combating and prevention of erosion and weakening or destruction of the water sources, and by the protection of the vegetation and the combating of weeds and invader plants. In order to achieve the objectives of this Act, control measures related to the following may be prescribed to land users to whom they apply:

- The cultivation of virgin soil;
- The utilisation and protection of land which is cultivated;
- The irrigation of land;
- The prevention or control of waterlogging or salination of land;
- The utilisation and protection of vleis, marshes, water sponges, water courses and water sources;
- The regulating of the flow pattern of run-off water;
- The utilisation and protection of the vegetation;
- The grazing capacity of veld, expressed as an area of veld per large stock unit;
- The maximum number and the kind of animals which may be kept on veld;
- The prevention and control of veld fires;
- The utilisation and protection of veld which has burned;
- The control of weeds and invader plants;
- The restoration or reclamation of eroded land or land which is otherwise disturbed or denuded;
- The protection of water sources against pollution on account of farming practices;
- The construction, maintenance, alteration or removal of soil conservation works or other structures on land; and
- Any other matter which the Minister may deem necessary or expedient in order that the objects of this Act may be achieved.

Further, different control measures may be prescribed in respect of different classes of land users or different areas or in such other respects as the Minister may determine. Preliminary impacts on the agriculture and soil, biodiversity and water resources have been identified with regards to this project, and mitigation and management measures recommended. These will be updated during the EIA phase of this project as and where necessary.

## 4.17 THE SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT ACT (SPLUMA)

The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, No.16 of 2013, has been in effect since July 2015. Essentially SPLUMA applies to the governance of how land is used, which is significant for developers who are applying for land developments. The objectives of the act are to:

- provide for a uniform, effective and comprehensive system of spatial planning and land use management for the Republic;
- ensure that the system of spatial planning and land use management promotes social and economic inclusion;
- provide for development principles and norms and standards;
- provide for the sustainable and efficient use of land;



- provide for cooperative government and intergovernmental relations amongst the national, provincial and local spheres of government; and
- redress the imbalances of the past and ensure that there is equity in the application of spatial development planning and land use management systems.

The proposed site falls within an “Built-Up / Industrial” zone and the proposed development is a chemical plant (industrial facility), effectively being located within an appropriate land use zone.

#### 4.18 THE NOISE CONTROL REGULATIONS, 1992

In terms of section 25 of the ECA, the National Noise Control Regulations (GN R. 154 – NCRs) published in Government Gazette No. 13717 dated 10 January 1992, were promulgated. The NCRs were revised under GN R. 55 of 14 January 1994 to make it obligatory for all authorities to apply the regulations. Provincial noise control regulations have been promulgated in Gauteng, Free State and Western Cape Provinces. The NCRs will need to be considered in relation to the potential noise that may be generated mainly during the construction phase of the proposed project. The two key aspects of the NCRs relate to disturbing noise and noise nuisance.

Section 4 of the Regulations prohibits a person from making, producing or causing a disturbing noise, or allowing it to be made produced or caused by any person, machine, device or apparatus or any combination thereof. A disturbing noise is defined in the Regulations as *“a noise level which exceeds the zone sound level or if no zone sound level has been designated, a noise level which exceeds the ambient sound level at the same measuring point by 7 dBA or more.”*

Section 5 of the NCRs in essence prohibits the creation of a noise nuisance. A noise nuisance is defined as *“any sound which disturbs or impairs or may disturb or impair the convenience or peace of any person”*. The South African National Standard 10103 also applies to the measurement and consideration of environmental noise and should be considered in conjunction with these Regulations.

There are a few South African scientific standards (SABS) relevant to noise from mines, industry and roads. They are:

South African National Standard (SANS) 10103:2008 – ‘The measurement and rating of environmental noise with respect to annoyance and to speech communication’;

- SANS 10210:2004 – ‘Calculating and predicting road traffic noise’;
- SANS 10328:2008 – ‘Methods for environmental noise impact assessments’;
- SANS 10357:2004 – ‘The calculation of sound propagation by the Concave method’;
- SANS 10181:2003 – ‘The Measurement of Noise Emitted by Road Vehicles when Stationary’; and
- SANS 10205:2003 – ‘The Measurement of Noise Emitted by Motor Vehicles in Motion’.

The relevant standards use the equivalent continuous rating level as a basis for determining what is acceptable. The levels may take single event noise into account, but single event noise by itself does not determine whether noise levels are acceptable for land use purposes. With regards to SANS 10103:2008, the recommendations are likely to inform decisions by authorities, but non-compliance with the standard will not necessarily render an activity unlawful per se.

#### 4.19 THE GAUTENG ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK

The Gauteng Department of Agriculture, Rural Development and Environment (GDARDE) have developed an Environmental Management Framework Tool to streamline the requirements for an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and reduce the need for the undertaking of EIA requirements, a reduction in timeframes for approvals and as a contribution towards reducing the cost of doing business in Gauteng. In this tool, several NEMA listed activities are excluded from the requirement to obtain an EA. Government Notice 164 in Government Gazette No. 41473 of 2 March 2018 presents a list of activities that are excluded from the need to obtain an Environmental Authorisation as they occur within Zones 1 and 5 of the Gauteng Provincial



Environmental Management Framework (GPEMF). **Table 16** indicates the various zones of the GPEMF including *Zones 1 and 5*.

Table 16: Gauteng Provincial Environmental Management Framework Zones.

ZONE	INTENTION
<b>Zone 1: Urban development zone</b>	The intention with this zone is to streamline urban development activities in it and to promote development infill, densification and concentration of urban development, in order to establish a more effective and efficient city region that will minimise urban sprawl into rural areas.
Zone 2: High control zone (within the urban development zone)	This zone is sensitive to development activities. Only conservation should be allowed in this zone. Related tourism and recreation activities must be accommodated in areas surrounding this zone
Zone 3: High control zone (outside the urban development zone)	This zone is sensitive to development activities and in several cases also have specific values that need to be protected. Conservation and related tourism and recreation activities should dominate development in this zone.
Zone 4: Normal control zone	<b>Intention</b> This zone is dominated by agricultural uses outside the urban development zone. Agricultural and rural development that support agriculture should be promoted
Zone 5: Industrial and large commercial focus zone Intention	The intention with Zone 5 is to streamline non-polluting industrial and large-scale commercial (warehouses etc.) activities in areas that are already used for such purposes and areas that are severely degraded but in proximity to required infrastructure.

The NuVest chemical plant site was found to fall within Zone 1 of the GPEMF (**Figure 7**). A study of the NEMA EIA Activities that are excluded under the GPEMF was undertaken and it was established that the identified triggered activities (Listing Notice 2 Activity 4 and 6) which are presented in **Section 3.2** are not listed on the GPEMF Excluded Listed Activities in Zone 1. This means that these activities are not excluded from the requirement to obtain an Environmental Authorisation within Zone 1. As such, the proposed NuVest chemical plant requires the undertaking of an environmental authorisation process.



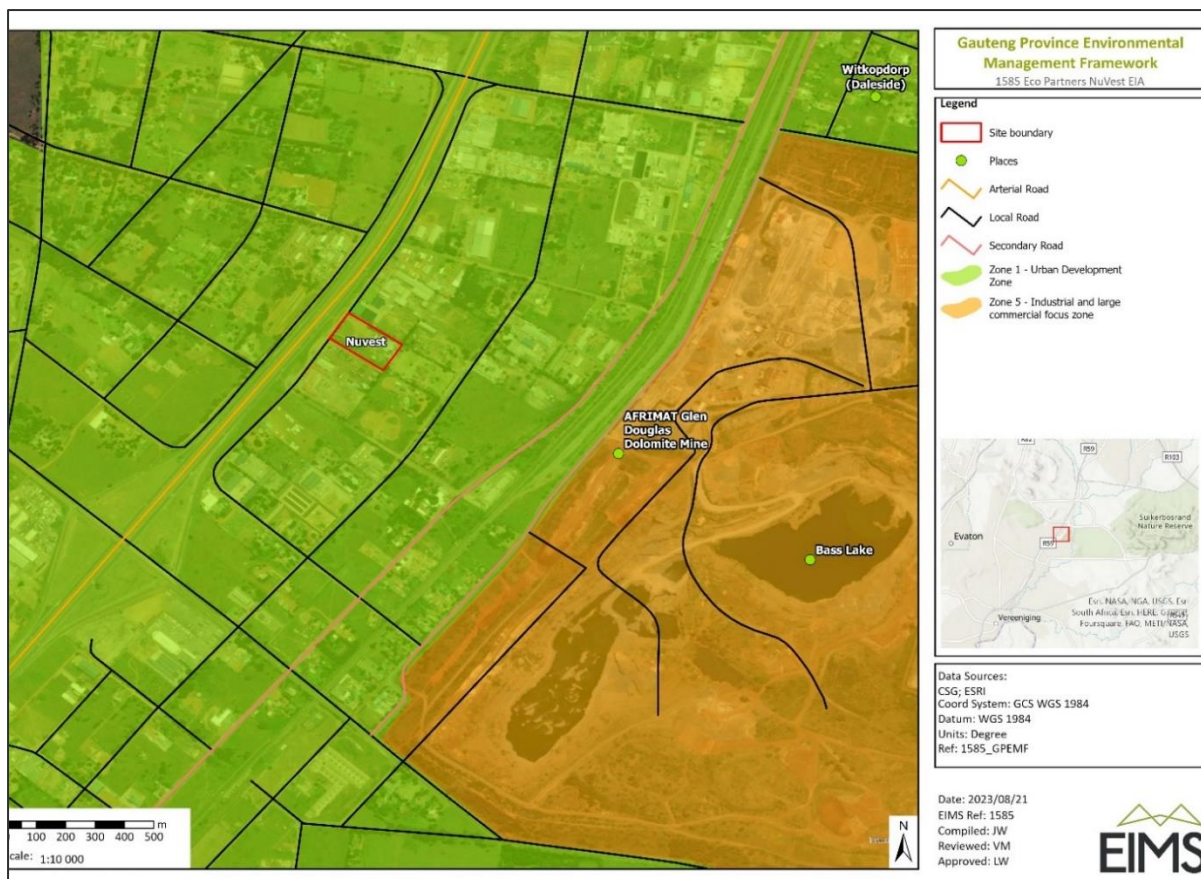


Figure 7: NuVest chemical plant Environmental Management Framework Map.

#### 4.20 THE GAUTENG POLLUTION BUFFER ZONES GUIDELINE, 2017

The GDARDE's Gauteng Buffer Zone Guideline was initially developed in 2002 and reviewed in 2006. GDARDE has undertaken to revise the guideline to determine its effectiveness, relevance and applicability to the current operating environment in the province. The guideline was developed to ensure that pollution buffer areas are created between the pollution sources and the nearest human settlements. Over the years of using the buffer zone guideline, GDARDE has realized that due to the constantly changing landscape in the province, as influenced by factors such as development pressure and technological changes, the sole reliance on just the buffer areas as stipulated in the authorisations, permits and licenses to protect the receiving environment from the effects of pollution, needs to be periodically enhanced. The department (GDARDE) is continuously adopting the approach of integrated management of the buffer zones inclusive of stakeholders such as the municipalities and the industries.

GDARDE is the responsible authority for issuing environmental authorisations in the Gauteng Province. The department has reviewed guidelines for Pollution Buffer Zones with an intention to provide direction on how to respond to the development applications that require pollution buffers due to their proximity to industrial and other land uses that may have a deleterious health effect on people. The purpose of this guideline is to ensure that the residents of the Gauteng province are protected from the emissions from pollution generators. Care should be taken in the placement of incompatible land uses with an emphasis on mitigation measures that will be implemented; this should not be a norm, but a consideration on a case-by-case basis.

Industries and other pollution sources identified in Gauteng were classified based on the department 's brief and the release or potential for the release of harmful effluent or emissions and associated nuisance factors like noise. The classification is made on the basis of the nature and level of pollution or potential release of effluents or emissions associated with particular industrial areas. Industrial areas with pollution risks that can have potentially serious health effects on a large scale have been placed in Category 1. Industrial areas with pollution risks that may cause minor health effects or with activities that result in nuisance rather than actual health





impacts were placed in Category 2. Industrial areas that pose little or no health impacts and that may result in a nuisance on a localized scale have been placed in Category 3. A review of the scope of the proposed development, the spatial location and GDARD's Gauteng Buffer Zone Guideline found that the proposed NuVest chemical plant in Meyerton falls within Category 3. Category 3 industries have a best-case scenario buffer: of 100m and worst-case buffer of 50m. The only potentially significant environmental impact of these industries is the potential clash of scale and land use with residential areas. The noise impact of these operations is regarded to be insignificant. A spatial separation of 50 to 100m is sufficient to accommodate the difference in scale and land use.

#### 4.21 MIDVAAL LOCAL MUNICIPALITY INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The Municipal Systems Act, (No 32 of 2000), compels municipalities to prepare Integrated Development Plans (IDPs). The IDP serves as a tool for the facilitation and management of developments within the municipal area of jurisdiction. In conforming to the Act's requirements, the Council of Midvaal Local Municipality (MLM) has delegated the authority to the Municipal Manager to prepare the IDP. The aim of the IDP for Midvaal is to present a coherent plan in order to achieve the vision of the municipality. The intention of this IDP is to link, integrate and co-ordinate development plans for MLM which are aligned with national, provincial and district development plans as well as planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation.

Based on Midvaal's IDP (2021/2022), the spatial layout of the Midvaal Local Municipal area is predominantly that of a rural area with extensive farming constituting approximately 50% of the total area of jurisdiction. In the Midvaal, manufacturing is the highest contributor to the local economy and furthermore has been earmarked as a key development area of the future. Manufacturers are typically high producers of air pollution (in its various forms), which can have a significant effect on the health of the population and the environment. A strong manufacturing industry can also result in a high level of effluent emissions, which may contain compounds that are a human health and environmental risk. Effluent can contaminate surface-and ground water aquifers, affecting water supply to communities or facilitate widespread ecosystem degradation. Midvaal is currently mandated to enforce compliance in primarily three areas of environmental management:

- i. pollution (effluent) control
- ii. biodiversity; and
- iii. landscape

The proposed development of a chemical plant within Midvaal Local Municipality will be required to comply with the IDP and will be subjected to monitoring by municipal officials.



## 5 PROJECT ALTERNATIVES

In terms of the EIA Regulations published in Government Notice (GN) R982 of 2014, as amended, feasible and reasonable alternatives must be identified and considered within the environmental assessment process. An alternative is defined as “...in relation to a proposed activity, means different means of meeting the general purpose and requirements of the activity, which may include alternatives to the:

- (a) property on which or location where it is proposed to undertake the activity;*
- (b) type of activity to be undertaken;*
- (c) design or layout of the activity;*
- (d) technology to be used in the activity;*
- (e) operational aspects of the activity; and*
- (f) Includes the option of not implementing the activity.”*

In terms of Section 24 of NEMA, the proponent is required to demonstrate that alternatives have been described and investigated in sufficient detail during the EIA process. It is important to highlight that alternatives must be practical, feasible, reasonable and viable to cater for an unbiased approach to the project and in turn to ensure environmental protection. In order to ensure full disclosure of alternative activities, it is important that various role players contribute to their identification and evaluation. Stakeholders have an important contribution to make during the EIA Process and each role is detailed as follows:

The role of the environmental assessment practitioner is to:

- encourage the proponent to consider all feasible alternatives;
- Identify reasonable alternatives;
- provide opportunities for stakeholder input to the identification and evaluation of alternatives;
- document the process of identification and selection of alternatives;
- provide a comprehensive consideration of the impacts of each of the alternatives; and
- document the process of evaluation of alternatives.

The role of the proponent is to:

- assist in the identification of alternatives, particularly where these may be of a technical nature;
- disclose all information relevant to the identification and evaluation of alternatives;
- be open to the consideration of all reasonable alternatives; and
- be prepared for possible modifications to the project proposal before settling on a preferred option.

The role of the public is to:

- assist in the identification of alternatives, particularly where local knowledge is required;
- be open to the consideration of all reasonable alternatives; and
- recognise that there is rarely one favoured alternative that suits all stakeholders and that alternatives will be evaluated across a broad range of criteria, including environmental, social and economic aspects.



**Table 17** outlines the various alternative types that must be considered for each development. The extent of the applicability of each of these is further presented. It must be highlighted that the alternatives presented in the table are derived from both the the EIA Regulations (2014) as amended as well as the the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism’s (now Department of Environmental, Fisheries and Forestry) 2004 Integrated Environmental Information Series on the Criteria for determining alternatives in EIA. Where the alternative is applicable to the project, it will be further discussed in this Scoping Report. The alternatives discussed further in this SR are as follows:

- The No-Go Option;
- Process alternatives; and
- Input alternatives.

Table 17: Project alternatives as per NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended.

ALTERNATIVE	COMMENT
<b>No-go Option</b>	The ‘no-go’ alternative is sometimes referred to as the ‘no-action’ alternative (Glasson <i>et al.</i> , 1999) and at other times the ‘zero-alternative’. It assumes that the activity does not go ahead, implying a continuation of the current situation or the status quo. This alternative must be discussed on all projects as it allows for an assessment of impacts should the activity not be undertaken. <b>This alternative is discussed in this report.</b>
<b>Activity alternatives</b>	These are sometimes referred to as project alternatives, although the term activity can be used in a broad sense to embrace policies, plans and programmes as well as projects. Consideration of such alternatives requires a change in the nature of the proposed activity. This would entail a process where a different project is proposed instead of the chemical plant. <b>There is one proposed activity and no other activity alternative. Therefore, this alternative will not be discussed in this report.</b>
<b>Location/ property alternatives</b>	Location alternatives could be considered for the entire proposal or for a component of a proposal, for example the location of a processing plant within the property boundary. The latter is sometimes considered under site layout alternatives. A distinction should also be drawn between alternative locations that are geographically quite separate, and alternative locations that are in proximity. In the case of the latter, alternative locations in the same geographic area are often referred to as alternative sites. Based on the proposed development, the chemical plant will be limited to the small 2.1ha land parcel which is currently being used for a similar process and therefore <b>the location/property alternatives are not applicable to this project.</b>
<b>Process alternatives</b>	Various terms are used for this category, including technological alternative and equipment alternative. The purpose of considering such alternatives is to include the option of achieving the same goal by using a different method or process. An industrial process could be changed, or an alternative technology could be used. These are also known as technological and equipment alternative and will be discussed as they are applicable to the chemical plant processes. <b>These will be discussed in this report.</b>
<b>Demand alternatives</b>	Demand alternatives arise when a demand for a certain product or service can be met by some alternative means. This is applicable to the demand for a product or service. An example of this would be where there is a need to provide housing units. Examples of alternatives can be through managing demand through various methods or providing additional housing through either single dwelling residential units or mixed-use developments. Specific to the proposed project, <b>alternatives regarding the demand are not applicable and will not be discussed in this report.</b>
<b>Scheduling alternatives</b>	These are sometimes known as sequencing or phasing alternatives. In this case an activity may comprise several components, which can be scheduled in a different order or at different times and as such produce different impacts. <b>These are not applicable to the project and will not be discussed.</b>



ALTERNATIVE	COMMENT
<b>Input alternatives</b>	By their nature, input alternatives are most applicable to industrial applications that may use different raw materials or energy sources in their processes. Considering that the proposed development is a chemical plant which involves the conversion of raw materials into finished products, <b>input alternatives are applicable to the project and will be discussed.</b>
<b>Routing alternatives</b>	Consideration of alternative routes generally applies to linear developments such as power lines, transport, and pipeline routes. The proposed project is a chemical plant within a defined and reduced footprint. <b>Therefore, routing alternatives are not applicable to this development.</b>
<b>Site layout alternatives</b>	Site layout alternatives permit consideration of different spatial configurations of an activity on a particular site. This may include particular components of a proposed development or may include the entire activity. One suitable layout has been proposed for the chemical plant. <b>Based on this, site layout alternatives will not be covered in this report.</b>
<b>Scale alternatives</b>	In some cases, activities that can be broken down into smaller units can be undertaken on different scales. For example, a housing development within an overall mixed-used development could have the option of 1 000, 2 000 or 4 000 housing units. Each of these scale alternatives may have different impacts. However, the proposed chemical plant cannot be broken down into smaller units. <b>For this reason, scale alternatives will not be discussed in this report.</b>
<b>Design alternatives.</b>	This entails the consideration of different designs for aesthetic purposes or different construction materials to optimise local benefits and sustainability would constitute design alternatives. Appropriate applications of design alternatives are communication towers. In such cases, all designs are assumed to have different impacts. Generally, the design alternatives could be incorporated into the project proposal and so be part of the project description and need not be evaluated as separate alternatives. <b>Based on project description and background information, no reasonable design alternatives were identified and will therefore not be discussed in this SR.</b>
<b>Operational alternatives</b>	The Operational Alternative is where you can specify controls on the operational aspects of the project such as pressure pipes, pumps, as well as valves. In the case of the proposed chemical plant, <b>feasible operational alternatives were not identified and are not discussed in this report.</b>

## 5.1 PROCESS ALTERNATIVES

The Process alternatives are also known as technological and equipment alternatives that can be implemented to achieve the desired goal of a project. The process alternatives can be either mechanical (physical), chemical or biological and must be suitable to the specific type of development. The proposed chemical plant will specialise in the manufacture of sodium hydroxide (NaOH), chlorine (Cl<sub>2</sub>) and hydrogen (H<sub>2</sub>) through the chlor-alkali process. The term chlor-alkali refers to the two chemicals (chlorine and an alkali) which are simultaneously produced as a result of the electrolysis of a saltwater. The most common chlor-alkali chemicals are chlorine and sodium hydroxide (caustic soda) but can include potassium hydroxide and muriatic acid. There are 3 types of electrolytic processes used in the production of chlorine and caustic soda: the diaphragm cell process, the mercury cell process, and the membrane cell process which are discussed below as obtained from Lakshmanan et al., 2013, Lakshmanan et al., 2014 and María et al., 2017.

### 5.1.1 DIAPHRAGM CELL PROCESS

According to Lakshmanan et al., (2014), in the Diaphragm Cell Process, concentrated sodium chloride solution is entered into the cell at the titanium anode. Chlorine ions from solution lose electrons and are oxidised to form chlorine gas, which can be collected and removed at the steel mesh cathode. Water molecules are reduced to form hydroxide ions and hydrogen gas, which can also be removed. The sodium ions in NaCl solution react with



the hydroxide ions to produce sodium hydroxide (some contamination by NaCl) which is then collected by evaporation. The advantages and disadvantages of the Diaphragm Cell Process are indicated in **Table 18**.

Table 18: Advantages and disadvantages of the Diaphragm Cell Process (Adapted from Lakshmanan et al., 2014).

Advantages	Disadvantages
Diaphragm cells use a simple and economical brine system	The low concentration of the caustic soda solution, which requires several concentrative operations to achieve the purity needed for industrial use.
Low electric energy consumption	Exposure to airborne asbestos fibres forms from the process used to help the diaphragm prevent the caustic soda also being produced in the process from reacting with the chlorine could lead to mesothelioma and asbestosis
The brine feedstock can also be less pure than that required by mercury or membrane cells	Leakage inside the diaphragm would cause the hydrogen to react explosively with chlorine or oxygen
	Contact between hydroxide ion and chlorine ion in solution would lead to unwanted hypochlorite formation.
	Large amounts of electric currents could create heat and magnetic effects.

### 5.1.2 MERCURY CELL PROCESS

According to Lakshmanan et al., (2013 & 2014), in the Mercury Cell Process, brine is flowed slowly through the tank. Sodium ions are reduced at the cathode and the sodium metal produced dissolves in the mercury to produce an amalgam. An amalgam flows through the cell until arrival at the decomposer where it reacts with water to produce sodium hydroxide:  $2\text{Na}/\text{Hg}(\text{l}) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{l}) \rightarrow 2\text{NaOH}(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2(\text{g}) + 2\text{Hg}(\text{l})$ . Hydrogen is collected and stored and is a valuable by-product of the reaction. Mercury is recycled and is reused as the cathode because it does not react with water, and the chlorine gas, which is produced at the anode, is also removed. The advantages and disadvantages of the Mercury Cell Process are indicated in **Table 19**.

Table 19: Advantages and disadvantages of the Mercury Cell Process (Adapted from Lakshmanan et al., 2014).

Advantages	Disadvantages
Low quality requirements for brine raw material.	There are environmental consequences to the use of mercury. Through contaminated effluents it can enter the food chain via plankton and accumulate in the adipose tissue of fish.
No further evaporation or salt separation is needed to produce the finished product.	Large amounts of electric currents create heat and magnetic effects.
	Mercury cells require higher voltage than both diaphragm and membrane cells and use more energy.
	The process requires as input a very pure brine solution without metal contaminants.

### 5.1.3 MEMBRANE CELLS PROCESS

The Membrane Cells Process is the widely used method to produce sodium hydroxide. Brine is entered into the anode compartment of the cell and water is entered into cathode compartment of cell at the anode. Chlorine ions from the brine are oxidized to form chlorine gas which is collected and removed at the cathode. Water molecules are reduced to form hydroxide ions and hydrogen gas, which is collected and removed. Membrane allows sodium ions to pass through to cathode compartment to react with the hydroxide ions to produce sodium hydroxide, which is then removed and further purified. The membrane is made from a polymer which allows positive ions to pass through it. The ion-selective, impermeable membrane prevents the interaction of chloride ions with hydroxide ions which can lead to hypochlorite formation. The sodium chloride solution must be pure to prevent other positively charged impurities from passing through the membrane and contaminating the NaOH solution (Lakshmanan et al., 2013 & Lakshmanan et al., 2014). The advantages and disadvantages of the Membrane Cells Process are indicated in **Table 20**.



Table 20: Advantages and disadvantages of the Membrane Cells Process (Adapted from Lakshmanan et al., 2014).

Advantages	Disadvantages
Relatively pure sodium hydroxide solution produced	The need for processing of the chlorine gas to remove oxygen and water vapor, and for moderate evaporation to increase the concentration of the caustic solution.
Lower electricity requirements than either diaphragm or mercury cells.	The brine entering a membrane cell must be of very high purity to prevent contamination of the membrane, which requires costly purification of the brine prior to electrolysis.
Membrane cells do not require the use of toxic materials (e.g., asbestos, mercury)	The membrane separator in these cells is expensive and easily damaged, and has a shorter lifetime than diaphragm and mercury separators.

Based on the indicated advantages and disadvantages of the three types of electrolytic processes used in the production of chlorine and caustic soda (specifically the lower electricity input requirements, and the avoidance of Hg and Asbestos), **Membrane Cells Process is the most preferred method followed by the Diaphragm Cell Process and last the Mercury Cell Process as the least preferred alternative.**

## 5.2 INPUT ALTERNATIVES

Input alternatives are most applicable to industrial applications that may use different raw materials or energy sources in their processes. The overall input alternatives for the chlor-alkali process are energy, materials and water as indicated in **Figure 8** (María et al., 2017).

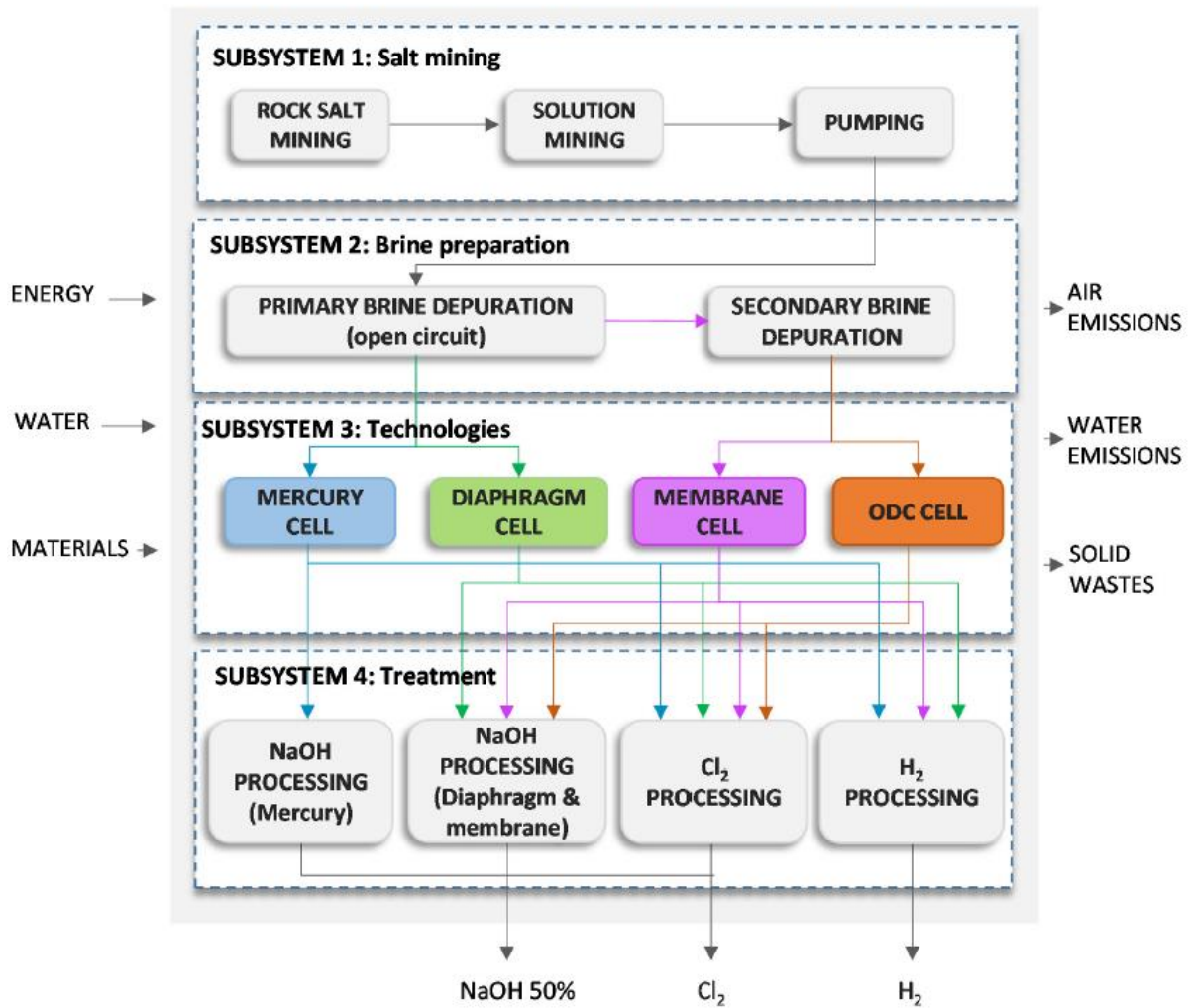


Figure 8: System boundaries for the chlor-alkali process (María et al., 2017).

### 5.2.1 ENERGY SOURCES

According to María et al., (2017), energy in the context of the chemical plant refers to the consumption of electricity, steam, diesel and natural gas, etc. For the purposes of this study, the assessment of energy will be based on the two main types of energy, namely, renewable energy and non-renewable energy. Renewable energy sources refer to all those limitless energy sources present in nature i.e., the Sun, the wind, the force of water, or the inner heat of the earth are all examples of renewable energy sources. These energy sources are present in nature and are naturally replenished in nature. Because of this reason they never get exhausted or never run out. Non-renewable energy on the other hand refers to sources of energy are those which cannot be renewed or replenished in nature, which means once it is used up or exhausted, it cannot be generated back. Coal, petroleum, natural gas, and uranium are all examples of non-renewable energy. These sources are often in use to generate electricity, fuel vehicles, and manufacture products. Most of these sources are fossil fuels.

Based on the preliminary information, the proposed chemical plant processes will use solar energy from a nearby solar plant by Symtech Solar under a wheeling agreement. It is understood that Symtech Solar is currently developing a 70 Megawatt (MW) solar plant close to the proposed NuVest chemical plant site. As per the initial agreement between the applicant and Symtech Solar, it is proposed that the chemical plant will receive an initial 5 MW of energy from the solar plant and will be increased to 10MW by 2025. The advantages and disadvantages of energy types for the chemical plant processes are indicated in **Table 21**.





Table 21: Advantages and disadvantages different energy inputs for chemical plant process (María et al., 2017).

Advantages	Disadvantages
<b>Renewable Energy</b>	
Energy sources are environmentally friendly.	In the case of the proposed chemical plant, the use of renewable energy would be limited to solar energy due to geographical and spatial constraints. Due to design constraints, installation of solar panels would be reduced due to the plant designs which could lead to insufficient production.
Energy source will not run out as the Symtech Solar plant will have a capacity of 70MW.	Establishing the 70MW plant by Symtech Solar will be expensive and may have high maintenance costs.
Safer for human health as solar plants don't generate toxic residues which are harmful to people.	
<b>Non-Renewable Energy</b>	
Electricity from coal is relatively cheap and readily available.	It is non-renewable and will eventually run out.
There will be sufficient supply for the plant processes.	It produces pollution, adding to the additional chemical plant emissions.

Based on the table above, the preferred renewable energy approach is much preferable as it is more environmentally friendly and contributes towards cleaner energy.

## 5.2.2 WATER SOURCES

The electrolysis process can use different water sources to produce hydrogen. Industrial water, which can include municipal water or groundwater, is the most common source of water used in electrolysis. Different from drinking water, industrial water is used in many different industries including smelting facilities, petroleum refineries, and industries producing food, paper, and chemicals. The water consumption rate for electrolysis is  $\sim 9\text{kgH}_2\text{O}/\text{kgH}_2$ , which may be expressed as  $0.27\text{t}/\text{MWh}$  (LHV). However, irrespective of the source, the input water to an electrolyser stack must first be cleaned and deionised. Water use due to electrolysis should, however, not be viewed as a major water use process, because when green hydrogen is oxidised (by combustion or via a fuel cell) it yields the same amount of water as was originally electrolysed (María et al., 2017). Which may enter the atmosphere as water vapour or be condensed at the point of use and recovered as liquid water. It is the understanding of the EAP that NuVest will follow the common electrolysis process of using municipal water which may be recycled and reused as far as possible as the preferred method instead of abstracting freshwater from watercourses and release back into the atmosphere after a single use.

## 5.2.3 INPUT MATERIALS

The proposed chemical plant will utilize salt, water and energy as raw materials as shown in (Section 3.1). Usually, the process is conducted on a brine (an aqueous solution of NaCl), in which case sodium hydroxide (NaOH), hydrogen, and chlorine result. When using calcium chloride or potassium chloride, the products contain calcium or potassium instead of sodium. Based on the preliminary project information, the proposed chemical plant will specialise in the manufacture of sodium hydroxide (NaOH), chlorine (Cl<sub>2</sub>) and hydrogen (H<sub>2</sub>) through the chlor-alkali process. Instead of the process concluding at the first phase with the production of NaOH, Cl<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>, these three (3) intermediate products will then be processed further to produce hydrochloric (HCl) acid, bleach (12 – 13% sodium hypochlorite solution) and caustic lye (47% solution in water). This is considered a waste reduction process and preferable as it generates a byproduct from a waste stream. The input materials will be fixed as there are no alternative chemical reactions (input materials) to produce the desired products. Therefore, input materials are fixed variables in the process.



### 5.3 NO GO ALTERNATIVE

The “No Go” or “No Action” alternative refers to the alternative of not embarking on the proposed project at all. This alternative would imply that the current status quo without the proposed chemical plant. It is important to note that the No Go alternative is the baseline against which all other alternatives and the development proposal are assessed. When considering the No Go alternative, the impacts (both positive and negative) associated with any other specific alternative, or the current project proposal would not occur and in effect the impacts of the No Go alternative are therefore inadvertently assessed by assessing the other alternatives. In addition to the direct implications of retaining the status quo there are certain other indirect impacts, which may occur should the No Go alternative be followed. The No Go alternative as a specific alternative is not considered feasible for the reasons stated in **Table 22** below.

Table 22: Advantages and disadvantages of the No-Go alternative.

Advantages	Disadvantages
There will be lesser contribution air pollution in the area.	There will be no improvement to the local economy which is not aligning with the Midvaal IDP.
There will lesser contribution to environmental and health implications.	There will be no further job opportunities for the local community.
	The demand from industries and mines for more chemical products will not be met which may have indirect consequences on local and regional economy.
	The suppliers of raw materials will not be able to grow their business which would assist in job creation.
	The land will remain undeveloped which would be vulnerable to land grabbing as its common in the province.



## 6 STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT

The Public Participation Process (PPP) is a requirement of several pieces of South African legislation and aims to ensure that all relevant Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) are consulted, involved and their comments are considered, and a record included in the reports submitted to the Authorities. The process ensures that all stakeholders are provided this opportunity as part of a transparent process which allows for a robust and comprehensive environmental study. The PPP for the proposed project needs to be managed sensitively and according to best practises to ensure and promote:

- Compliance with international best practice options;
- Compliance with national legislation;
- Establishment and management of relationships with key stakeholder groups; and
- Involvement and participation in the environmental study and authorisation/approval process.

As such, the purpose of the PPP and stakeholder engagement process is to:

- Introduce the proposed project;
- Explain the authorisations required;
- Explain the environmental studies already completed and yet to be undertaken (where applicable);
- Solicit and record any issues, concerns, suggestions, and objections to the project;
- Provide opportunity for input and gathering of local knowledge;
- Establish and formalise lines of communication between the I&APs and the project team;
- Identify all significant issues for the project; and
- Identify possible mitigation measures or environmental management plans to minimise and/or prevent negative environmental impacts and maximize and/or promote positive environmental impacts associated with the project.

### 6.1 PRE-CONSULTATION WITH THE COMPETENT AUTHORITY

A pre-application meeting with the competent authority (GDARDE) was requested by the EAP on the 18<sup>th</sup> of August 2023. The competent authority confirmed on the 25<sup>th</sup> of August 2023 that a pre-application meeting is not necessary, and the application process can proceed to the Scoping Phase on. The purpose of the pre-consultation was to provide the authorities with background information of the proposed project, confirm NEMA EIA triggered listed activities, the process to be followed and plan of study for the EIA such as specialist studies.

### 6.2 GENERAL APPROACH TO PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

The PPP for the proposed project was undertaken in accordance with the requirements of the NEMA EIA Regulations (2014), and in line with the principles of Integrated Environmental Management (IEM). IEM implies an open and transparent participatory process, whereby stakeholders and other I&APs are afforded an opportunity to comment on the project and have their views considered and included as part of project planning.

At the start of the application process, an initial I&AP database was compiled based on known key I&AP's (affected landowners, Organs of State, etc.), Windeed searches and other stakeholder databases. The I&AP database includes amongst others, landowners, communities, regulatory authorities and other special interest groups. The database will be continually updated as and when new I&AP's show interest in the application.



## 6.3 LIST OF PRE-IDENTIFIED ORGANS OF STATE/ KEY STAKEHOLDERS IDENTIFIED AND NOTIFIED

National, Provincial and Local Government Authorities as well as State Owned Entities (SOE's) were notified of the proposed project and include:

- Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment;
- Gauteng Provincial Government;
- Gauteng Department of Agriculture, Rural Development and Environment;
- Midvaal Local Municipality;
- Sedibeng District Municipality;
- Department of Rural Development and Land Reform;
- Air Traffic Navigation Services;
- South African Civil Aviation Authority;
- South African National Road Agency;
- Chief Air Pollution Control Officer;
- South African Resource Heritage Agency;
- Gauteng Provincial Heritage Resources Agency; and
- Transnet SOC.

## 6.4 INITIAL NOTIFICATION

The PPP commenced on 20 July 2023 with an initial notification and call to register for a period of 30 days. The initial notification was undertaken in accordance with the Chapter 6 of the NEMA EIA Regulations and was given in the following manner:

### 6.4.1 REGISTERED LETTERS, FAXES AND EMAILS

Notification letters, faxes, and emails were distributed to all pre-identified I&APs including government organisations, NGOs, relevant municipalities, ward councillors, landowners and other organisations that might be interested or affected.

The notification letters included the following information to I&APs:

- The purpose of the proposed project;
- High level list of anticipated activities to be authorised;
- Scale and extent of activities to be authorised;
- Information on the intended production operation to enable I&APs to assess/surmise what impact the activities will have on them or on the use of their land;
- Details of the affected properties (including details of where a locality map and other information could be obtained including a Background Information Document (BID) in the 3 languages);
- Summary of the relevant legislation pertaining to the application process;
- Initial registration period timeframes; and
- Contact details of the EAP.



#### 6.4.2 NEWSPAPER NOTICES / GOVERNMENT GAZETTE

Notices describing the proposed project and EIA process was published in The Star North Newspaper with circulation in the vicinity of the study area. The notice was placed in the Newspaper in English on the 29<sup>th</sup> of August 2023. The newspaper advert included the following information:

- Project name;
- Applicant name;
- Project location;
- Nature of the activity and application;
- Where additional information could be obtained; and
- Relevant EIMS contact person and contact details for the project.

#### 6.4.3 SITE NOTICE PLACEMENT

A3 Correx board site notices in English, Afrikaans and Sesotho and were placed at four (4) locations within and around the application area on the 20 July 2023. The on-site notices included the following information:

- Project name;
- Applicant name;
- Project location and alternatives;
- Map of proposed project area;
- Project description;
- Legislative requirements; and
- Relevant EIMS contact person and contact details for the project.

#### 6.4.4 POSTER PLACEMENT

A3 posters in English, Afrikaans and Sesotho were placed at local public gathering places in Meyerton (Midvaal Local Municipality) and Daleside (Randvaal Public Library). The notices and posters afforded I&APs who may be interested in the project with the opportunity to register for the project as well as to submit any issues/queries/concerns and indicate the contact details of any other potential I&APs that should be contacted. The contact person at EIMS and contact details were stated on the posters. Comments/concerns and queries were encouraged to be submitted in either of the following manners:

- Electronically (fax, email);
- Telephonically; and/or
- Written letters (postal).

### 6.5 PUBLIC REVIEW AND COMMENT OF THE SCOPING REPORT

Notification regarding the availability of the Draft Scoping Report for public review was given in the following manner to all registered I&APs:

- The hardcopy report was placed at the Randvaal Library (Houtkapper Road, Witkopdorp (Daleside), Meyerton, 1961) and Meyerton Public Library (Municipal Building Complex, 25 Mitchell Street, Meyerton, 1961) on the 30<sup>th</sup> of November 2023.
- An electronic copy of the report was made available on the EIMS website: <https://www.eims.co.za/public-participation/> from the 30<sup>th</sup> of November 2023.



- Registered letters with details on where the scoping report could be obtained and/or reviewed, EIMS contact details as well as the public review comment period;
- Facsimile and SMS notifications with information similar to that in the registered letter described above; and/or
- Email notifications with a letter attachment containing the information described above.

The scoping report was made available for public review from 01 December 2023 to 23 January 2024 for a period of at least 30 days. All I&APs registered on the Project database were informed of the availability of the Draft Scoping Report for public review. I&APs will be provided with another opportunity to submit their comments during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase of the project.

## 6.6 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROGRESS AND SUMMARY OF COMMENTS

Comments raised during the public participation of the scoping phase have been addressed in a transparent manner and included in the Public Participation Report (**Appendix D**). To date, summary of comments received are as follows:

- Requests to register as I&AP;
- Requests for title deed of the property;
- Inquiry of potential impacts on state structures;
- Request for locality maps and coordinates;
- Confirmation from stakeholders that they are not affected by the proposed project; and
- Complains about current activities on the property in question including history of current activities leading to loss of business stock due to burning of unknown substances, resulting soot, as well as emissions from the site.

All comments that were received during the Scoping Phase have been captured and responded to through a Comments and Response Report that has been included in this report. Refer to see **Appendix D** for all Public Participation related documents.

## 6.7 REVIEW OF THE SCOPING REPORT BY COMPETENT AUTHORITIES

GDARDE as the competent Authority for the listed activity was provided with the application form, Draft Scoping Report on the 1<sup>st</sup> of December 2023 and Final Scoping Report on the 2<sup>nd</sup> of February 2024. On the 28<sup>th</sup> of February 2024 (within 43 days) of receipt of the Final Scoping Report that was subjected to 30 days of public review as a Draft Report, the CA accepted the Final Scoping Report and Plan of Study for EIA in writing should (refer to **Appendix D**).

## 6.8 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS FOR EIA PHASE

The Public Participation Process (PPP) will be documented and included in the Environmental Impact Report (EIR). The PPP will be undertaken in accordance with the Plan of Study for EIA. The project I&APs will be updated on all project developments throughout the EIA Phase. A summary of comments received from the registered I&APs, the date of their receipt and responses of the EAP to those comments will be provided in the Comments and Response Report that will be updated during all project phases. All copies of any representations, objections and comments received will also be submitted to the competent authority together with the EIR.

### 6.8.1 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS TO BE IMPLEMENTED

Public participation during the EIA phase will continue similarly to the process undertaken for the Scoping Phase. The key tasks that will form part of the public participation process in the EIA phase include:

- Continued identification of I&APs;



- Placement of the Draft EIR for public comment;
- Continued consultation within key stakeholders and I&APs; and
- Continued recording of issues and responses.

## 6.8.2 INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES (I&AP) DATABASE

The database of Interested and Affected Parties will be regularly updated and expanded to include any I&APs who become interested or request to be included in the process and will act as a record of the communication/involvement process. All I&AP information (including contact details), together with dates and details of consultations and a record of all issues raised will be recorded within the database of I&APs.

## 6.8.3 PUBLIC REVIEW OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REPORT

The Environmental Impact Assessment Report (EIR) has been made available for public reviewing on hardcopy at Randvaal Library and Meyerton Public Library and electronically on the EIMS Website (<https://www.eims.co.za/public-participation/>) for a period of 30 days from the 16<sup>th</sup> of April to the 20<sup>th</sup> of May 2024. The information regarding the availability of the Draft EIR i.e., the dates of release and the respective venues, will be communicated to all I&APs.

## 6.8.4 PUBLIC OR FOCUS GROUP MEETINGS

No public and/or focus group meetings have been held to date with I&APs. Based on the nature of the proposed development, the proposed site, the surrounding industrial community, and feedback received during the initial public participation, it is anticipated that a Public or Focus Group Meeting might not be required for this project. However, should a need arise for a public meeting during the EIA Phase, such a meeting will be held with the affected parties.

## 6.8.5 COMMENTS AND RESPONSES REPORT

As indicated in **Section 6.6**, few comments have been received which has been captured in the Public Participation Report (PPR). It is anticipated that comments will be received from other Interested and Affected Parties after the review of the Draft Environmental Impact Report or during the EIR Phase. The comments will be captured, and the EAP will provide a response to each comment received.

## 6.8.6 AUTHORITY LIAISON

Consultation with the GDARDE will be on-going and will continue from the communications established during the project initiation stages.

## 6.9 APPEAL PERIOD

After a decision has been reached by GDARDE, Chapter 2 of the National Appeal Regulations 2014 makes provision for any affected person to appeal against the decision. Within 20 days of being notified of the decision by the competent authority, the appellant must submit the appeal to the appeal administrator. An appeal panel may be appointed at the discretion of the delegated or organ of state to handle the case and it would then submit its recommendations to that organ of state for a final decision on the appeal to be reached. EIMS will communicate the decision of the Provincial Authority and the way appeals should be submitted to the Minister and to all I&APs as soon as reasonably possible after the final decision has been received.





## 7 ENVIRONMENTAL ATTRIBUTES AND BASELINE ENVIRONMENT

This baseline assessment of the receiving environment upon which an activity or development is proposed is an important aspect of the EIA process as it provides a description of the current status and trends in environmental factors of a proposed project against which predicted changes can be compared and evaluated, as well as baseline information against which the potential impacts can be monitored. The baseline environmental attributes include biophysical, socio economic, and cultural aspects of a project area, which are presented below for the proposed study area.

### 7.1 GENERAL SITE CONDITIONS

The proposed chemical plant development is situated in Meyerton within an area consisting mainly of built-up areas (urban residential, urban informal and urban industrial), cultivated land and grassland. Waterbodies, wetlands, mines and quarries and forested land are also located in the extended surrounding areas. The larger area surrounding the proposed plant is classified as rural in nature. The site has been transformed with vegetation reduced to a few Eucalyptus trees and Wattle trees noted along border of property which the developer proposes to remove and pave a road along the site boundary (**Figure 9**). There are few dilapidated remnants of building structures which the developer (NuVest) is intending to demolish (**Figure 10**). Some of the active activities within the proposed development area include a new administration building (under construction) for NuVest Chemicals (**Figure 11**). The site also consists of bunded warehouses with various chemical of finished products i.e., bleach stored in chemical containers and stacked on wooden pallets (**Figure 12**).



Figure 9: Disturbed vegetation on site.



Figure 10: Dilapidated buildings to be demolished.



Figure 11: Administration building under construction.



Figure 12: Bunded warehouse with chemicals stored in containers.



## 7.2 TOPOGRAPHY

The topography surrounding the proposed chemical plant is shown in **Figure 13** below. Surrounding elevations range from approximately 1 416 – 1 912m above sea level. The project site is situated approximately 1 512 m above sea level with increasing elevation towards the north-west and south-east.

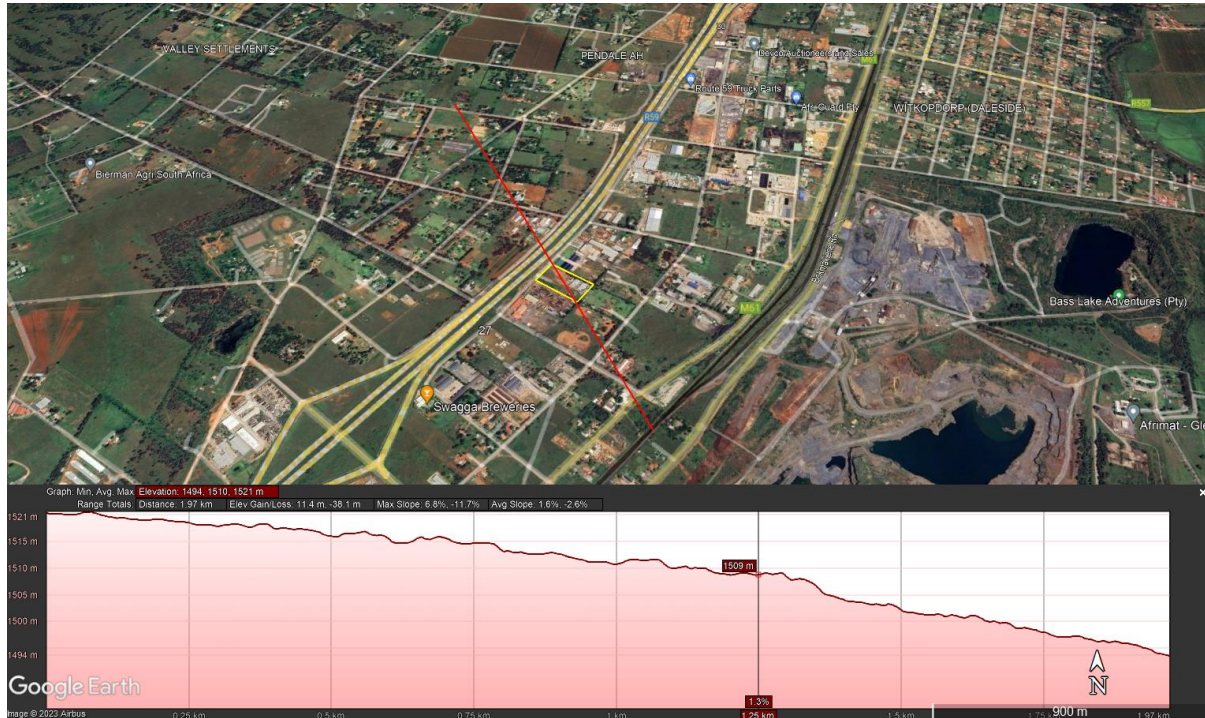


Figure 13: General topography of the study area.

## 7.3 SURFACE WATER AND WETLAND CONDITIONS

### 7.3.1 SURFACE AND STORMWATER CONDITIONS

South Africa is divided into nineteen (19) Water Management Areas (WMAs). The delegation of water resource management from central government to catchment level is achieved by establishing Catchment Management Agencies (CMAs) at WMA level. Each CMA progressively develops a Catchment Management Strategy (CMS) for the protection, use, development, conservation, management and control of water resources within its WMA. This is to ensure that on a regional scale, water is protected, used, developed, conserved, managed and controlled in a sustainable and equitable manner for the benefit of all persons. The main instrument that guides and governs the activities of a WMA is the CMS which, while conforming to relevant legislation and national strategies, provides detailed arrangements for the protection, use, development, conservation, management and control of the region's water resources. According to the DWS water management areas delineations, the proposed NuVest chemical plant is situated in the quaternary catchment C22E, primary catchment (C, Vaal) and the resource management falls under the Breede-Gouritz catchment area (WMA8) which spans large portions of the Gauteng Province.

The SSVR (**Appendix I**) found that the study area is not located within the 100m nor 500m regulated areas for a rivers and wetlands respectively. The watercourse is Bass Lake located approximately 1.2km east of the site and the closest river is the Klipriver which is located approximately 2km east of the proposed development. In addition, the study area does not fall within a strategic water source area. The SSVR also found that study area is not located within The National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas nor the South African Inventory of Inland Aquatic Ecosystems. It is therefore anticipated that there will be low negative impacts on surface water.





According to the Stormwater Management Plan (STMP) undertaken by Elias Barnard Consulting (Pty) Ltd in 2023 (**Appendix E**), approximately 4000m<sup>2</sup> of the site is covered by a concrete hard stand on which the current processing facilities are located with the office covering a further 250m<sup>2</sup>. There is also an old building that is currently being demolished which covers approximately 420m<sup>2</sup>. The remainder of the site has no surfacing with a partial grass surface in summertime and barren soil in wintertime. The study found that any storm water from the higher lying northern and north-western side of the site is diverted via the storm water system adjacent to Batoliet road. Any storm water from the site drains to the property bordering the south-eastern boundary of the site. Bunded storage areas drain to a sump on the south-eastern side of the site from where it is pumped to sewer or removed via tanker for appropriate disposal.

The storm water drains should be able to cope with the peak flow of 1.33 m<sup>3</sup>/s for the 1:25 year post development event. Two v-drains are suggested as shown in **Figure 14**. The blue drain is a 1,5m wide by 0,5m deep V-drain capable of handling 0.87 m<sup>3</sup>/s. The red drain 1,0m wide by 0,5m deep and is capable of handling 0,56 m<sup>3</sup>/s.



Figure 14: Proposed storm water infrastructure (Elias Barnard Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2023).

The total catchment area was split into 3/5 (blue drainage system) and 2/5 split (Red drainage system) The blue pond has an area of 420m<sup>2</sup> and is 0,5m deep with a capacity of 210m<sup>3</sup> and the red pond has an area 270m<sup>2</sup>, is 0,5m deep and has a capacity of 135m<sup>3</sup> providing a total storage capacity of 345m<sup>3</sup>.

Storm water from the NuVest property will be released into the adjacent property bordering the south-eastern side of the site, as is currently happening. No stormwater discharge will be directly into any storm water system outside or adjacent of the site due to the locality of the site and being surrounded on three sides by directly adjacent bordering properties. It is crucial that the post-development runoff from the site must not exceed the pre-development runoff for the 1:25 year recurrence interval storm and that the drains on site are to be designed for a 1:5 year recurrence interval storm.

It is proposed that the ponds are casted as part of the concrete surface bed of the facility. The north-western and south-eastern side of each pond should have a 1:1,5 side slope with the southwestern wall vertical. The south-eastern walls should have opening at the base (uPVC pipes or similar) to allow for the drainage of storm water in a controlled manner and the wall should be horizontal to ensure that if a larger storm is encountered,



that water will spill evenly across the top of the ponds. A 1m Reno mattress must be placed between the wall and the pond to assist with erosion control and the wall should have openings to allow water to flow onto the adjacent plot.

### 7.3.2 WETLAND AND AQUATIC CONDITIONS

Wetland and Aquatic Biodiversity Compliance Statement (**Appendix E**) was undertaken to identify current conditions, potential impacts and provide relevant mitigation measures. Emphasis was placed on the following features to establish how the proposed project may affect wetland sensitivities. The specialist found that the project area did not traverse any of the following areas (**Figure 15**):

- Important Bird and Biodiversity Areas (2015);
- National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas (NFEPA);
- South African Inventory of Inland Aquatic Ecosystems (SAIIAE);
- South Africa Protected and Conservation Areas Databases, 2022;
- National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy (2016) (NPAES);
- Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs); and
- Ecological Support Areas (ESAs)

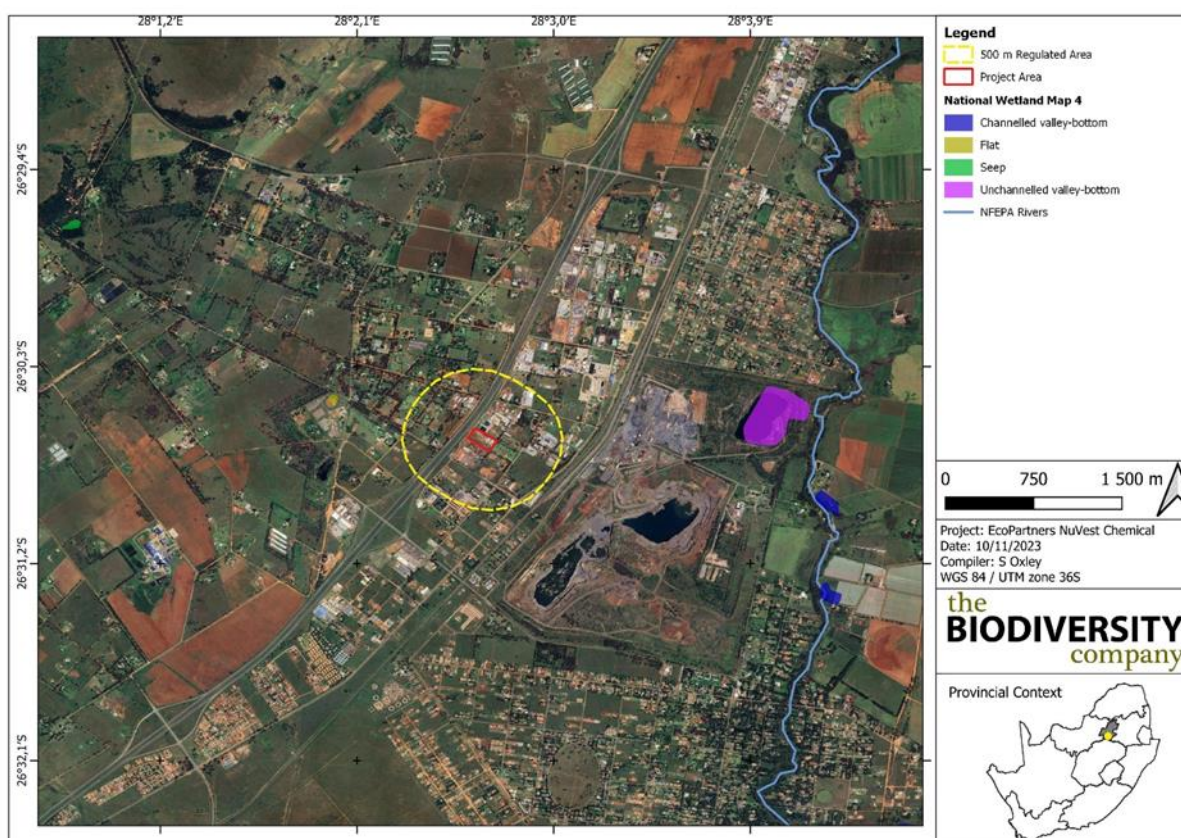


Figure 15: Map illustrating the SAIIE Wetlands and Watercourses in relation to the Project Area (The Biodiversity Company, 2023).

The aquatic ecologist found that the proposed chemical facility is located in an area classified as smallholdings. verified that there are no water resources identified within the project area of influence, based on the specialist's an impact assessment is not necessary (or feasible) for the proposed project. The project posed no risks to water resources and may be considered favourably for authorisation. In addition, in terms of Government Notice 509 of 2016, due to the absence of water resources within the regulated area, no Water Use Authorisation in terms



of Section 21 (c) and/or (i) of the NWA is deemed necessary for the project. Considering the type of development, the activity is unlikely to impact any wetland biodiversity. Nevertheless, it is imperative that the storage tanks be inspected as per the **Occupational Health and Safety Management Plan** for the site and bunds placed around the storage facility. It is the specialist's recommendation that **it is crucial that a Hazardous Chemical Spill Contingency Plan must be compiled for the project before construction.**

## 7.4 GROUNDWATER CONDITIONS

Groundwater refers to subsurface water that fills all the pore spaces of soils and geologic formations below the surface through a process whereby the precipitation or surface water gradually infiltrates the ground. Groundwater plays a substantial role in water supply, in ecosystem functioning and human well-being. Worldwide, 2.5 billion people depend solely on groundwater resources to satisfy their basic daily water needs, and hundreds of millions of farmers rely on groundwater to sustain their livelihoods and contribute to the food security of others (Kemper, 2004). Based on the Midvaal Spatial Development Framework 2022-2027, groundwater within the municipality is mainly used for irrigation purposes. There are large quantities of groundwater present in the north but concerns about the development of sinkholes in the dolomite areas place constraints on its utilisation. The main rivers in the region – most notably the Klip, Riet and Suikerbos rivers– flow into the Vaal River but are polluted and used mainly for crop irrigation. The main risk on groundwater from the proposed development would be in the case of a large spill entering the groundwater system and contaminating the water. This would largely impact the agricultural fields near the site as there is little indication of groundwater being used for household purposes. The risk of groundwater pollution can be easily mitigated through the establishment of fully bunded production and storage chemical facilities.

## 7.5 CLIMATE

In Meyerton, the summers are long, warm, and partly cloudy and the winters are short, cold, dry, and clear. Over the course of the year, the temperature typically varies from 1°C to 28°C and is rarely below -3°C or above 31°C. The warm season lasts for 5.4 months, from October 4<sup>th</sup> to March 15<sup>th</sup>, with an average daily high temperature above 26°C. The hottest month of the year in Meyerton is January, with an average high of 27°C and low of 16°C. The cool season lasts for 2.2 months, from May 28<sup>th</sup> to August 3<sup>rd</sup>, with an average daily high temperature below 20°C. The coldest month of the year in Meyerton is July, with an average low of 1°C and high of 18°C. The general temperatures in Meyerton are indicated in **Figure 16**. It can be assumed that the development of the chemical plant will add to the local climate change conditions. The extent and impact on climate change based on the proposed process is anticipated to be low negative.

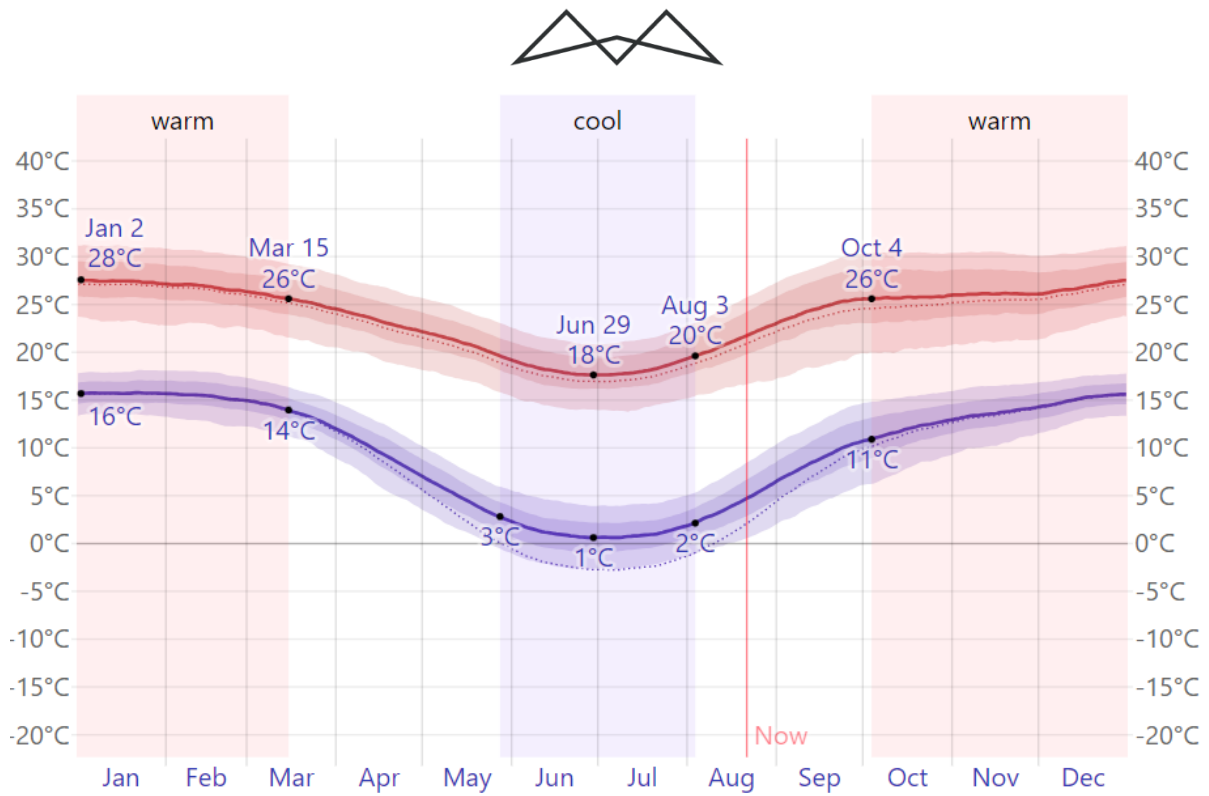


Figure 16: Average High and Low Temperature in Meyerton (Weatherspark, 2023).

A wet day is one with at least 1 mm of liquid or liquid-equivalent precipitation. The chance of wet days in Meyerton varies very significantly throughout the year. The wetter season lasts 5.5 months, from October 15<sup>th</sup> to March 29<sup>th</sup>, with a greater than 27% chance of a given day being a wet day. The month with the most wet days in Meyerton is December, with an average of 15.7 days with at least 1 mm of precipitation. The drier season lasts 6.5 months, from March 29<sup>th</sup> to October 15<sup>th</sup>. The month with the fewest wet days in Meyerton is July, with an average of 0.5 days with at least 1 mm of precipitation. The rainy period of the year lasts for 8.3 months, from September 6<sup>th</sup> to May 16<sup>th</sup>, with a sliding 31-day rainfall of at least 13 mm. The month with the most rain in Meyerton is January, with an average rainfall of 92 mm. The rainless period of the year lasts for 3.7 months, from May 16<sup>th</sup> to September 6<sup>th</sup>. The month with the least rain in Meyerton is July, with an average rainfall of 2 mm as indicated in **Figure 17**.

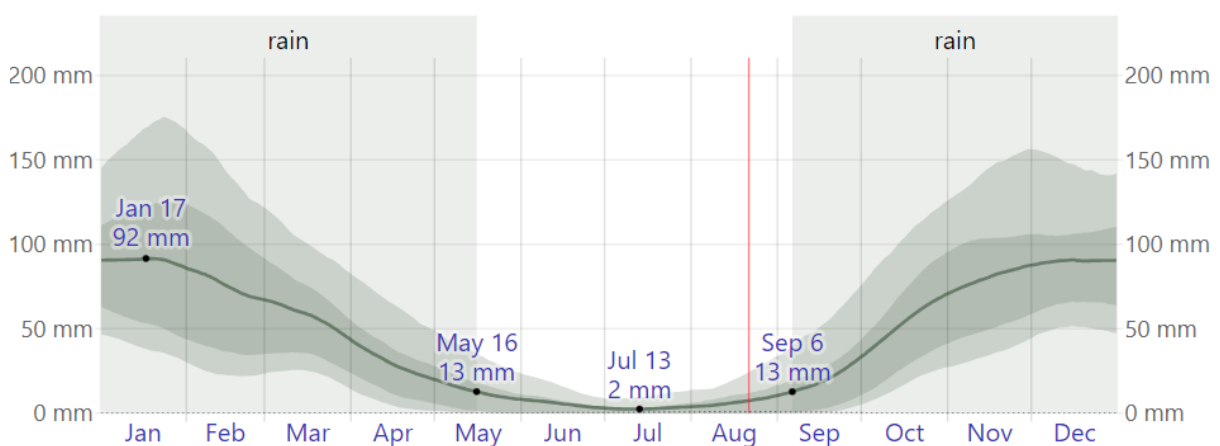


Figure 17: Average Monthly Rainfall in Meyerton (Weatherspark, 2023).





## 7.6 SOCIO-ECONOMIC ENVIRONMENT

According to the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA, 1998) environment refers to the surroundings in which humans exist. When viewing the environment from a socio-economic perspective the question can be asked what exactly the social environment is. Different definitions for social environment exist, but a clear and comprehensive definition that is widely accepted remains elusive. Barnett & Casper (2001) offers the following definition of human social environment:

“Human social environments encompass the immediate physical surroundings, social relationships, and cultural milieus within which defined groups of people function and interact. Components of the social environment include built infrastructure; industrial and occupational structure; labour markets; social and economic processes; wealth; social, human, and health services; power relations; government; race relations; social inequality; cultural practices; the arts; religious institutions and practices; and beliefs about place and community. The social environment subsumes many aspects of the physical environment, given that contemporary landscapes, water resources, and other natural resources have been at least partially configured by human social processes. Embedded within contemporary social environments are historical social and power relations that have become institutionalized over time. Social environments can be experienced at multiple scales, often simultaneously, including households, kin networks, neighbourhoods, towns and cities, and regions. Social environments are dynamic and change over time as the result of both internal and external forces. There are relationships of dependency among the social environments of different local areas, because these areas are connected through larger regional, national, and international social and economic processes and power relations.”

Environment-behaviour relationships are interrelationships (Bell, Fisher, Baum & Greene, 1996). The environment influences and constrains the behaviour of people, but behaviour also leads to changes in the environment. The impacts of a project on people can only be truly understood if their environmental context is understood. The baseline description of the social environment will include a description of the area within a provincial, district and local context that will focus on the identity and history of the area as well as a description of the population of the area based on a number of demographic, social and economic variables.

### 7.6.1 DESCRIPTION OF THE AREA

The proposed chemical plant is located on 110 Batoliet Road in Meyerton, Gauteng Province. Meyerton is a small town lying 18 km north of Vereeniging in Gauteng. It is situated in the Midvaal Local Municipality in the Sedibeng District Municipality. Essentially a rural area, Meyerton is a little town that lies south of Johannesburg falling into an area known as the Vaal Triangle - a roughly triangular locale bounded by Vereeniging, Vanderbijlpark and Sasolburg - although Meyerton, which lies just north of Vereeniging, is included in this area. Together they form a substantial urban region that straddles the Vaal River and is home to some major industry - Sasol and ISCOR's. The proposed chemical plant is situated within Midvaal Ward 5 which has an area of roughly 110.7 km<sup>2</sup>. Refer to **Figure 1** for the site's relative locality map.

### 7.6.2 SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

The Sedibeng District Municipality is a Category C municipality situated on the southern tip of the Gauteng Province and strategically located on the border of three other provinces, namely Free State, North West and Mpumalanga. The municipality is the only area in the province that is situated on the banks of the Vaal River and Vaal Dam, covering the area formerly known as the Vaal Triangle. The municipality is a stone's throw from Johannesburg along the scenic Vaal, Klip and Suikerbos Rivers. It is comprised of the Emfuleni, Lesedi and Midvaal Local Municipalities, and includes the historic townships of Evaton, Sebokeng, Boipatong, Bophelong, Sharpeville and Ratanda, which have a rich political history and heritage.

It has a variety of attractions offering a vast cultural heritage and historical experience including, among others, the political breakthroughs that led to the country's political turnabout. The Sedibeng region boasts several Heritage Sites related to the South African War of 1899-1902 and the two World Wars that followed. The





Sharpeville Memorial Precinct stands as a reminder of the Sharpeville Massacre of 21 March 1960, when 69 people lost their lives while protesting the pass laws of the then apartheid South Africa.

Sedibeng is the fourth-largest contributor to the Gauteng economy. The predominant economic sector in the district is the manufacturing of fabricated metal and chemicals. In the metal sector, the Arcelor-Mittal Steel plant, the Cape Gate Davsteel Wire and Steel plant, and the Ferromanganese plant of Samancor are the three main large baseline plants in the district, while DCD Dorbyl Heavy Engineering is the biggest manufacturer of engineered products in Southern Africa. The well-developed national road network that cuts across the district to all the provinces ensures that the region remains the industrial centre of the Gauteng Province. The municipality is 40km away from Johannesburg and 80km away from Pretoria, without the high traffic volumes.

### 7.6.3 MIDVAAL LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

The Midvaal Local Municipality is a Category B municipality situated within the Sedibeng District in the south of the Gauteng Province. The City of Ekurhuleni and City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipalities are situated to the north. It is bordered by the Free State Province to the south and the Mpumalanga Province to the east. It is the biggest municipality of three in the district, making up almost half of its geographical area, covering an area of approximately 1 723 km<sup>2</sup>.

The spatial structure of the Midvaal municipal area is predominantly that of a rural area, with extensive farming. There are two significant natural features impacting on the physical structure, namely the Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve and the Vaal River, which form the southern boundary of the municipality and the Gauteng Province. Secondary natural features that play a significant role in the development dynamics of the area are the Klip River, Suikerbosrand River and the Vaal Dam.

Based on the latest Census data (Municipal Elections 2016), Midvaal had only a small population size of a little over 6 000 people. The main economic sectors within the municipality are Manufacturing (25.1%), community services (22.5%), finance (20.4%), trade (11.4%), transport (6.1%), electricity (5.7%), construction (5.7%), and agriculture (2.6%).

### 7.6.4 DESCRIPTION OF POPULATION

The baseline description of the population will take place on three levels, namely provincial, district and local. Impacts can only truly be comprehended by understanding the differences and similarities between the different levels. The baseline description will focus on the Midvaal Local Municipality in the Sedibeng District Municipality in the Gauteng Province (referred to in the text as the study area), as these are the areas that will be most affected by the proposed project. Where possible, the data is reviewed on a ward 5 of the Midvaal Local Municipality. The data used for the socio-economic description was sourced from Census 2016. Census 2016 was a de facto census (a census in which people are enumerated according to where they stay on census night). The results should be viewed as indicative of the population characteristics in the area and should not be interpreted as absolute.

The following points regarding Census 2016 must be kept in mind ([www.statssa.gov.za](http://www.statssa.gov.za)):

- Comparisons of the results of labour market indicators in the post-apartheid population censuses over time have been a cause for concern. Improvements to key questions over the years mean that the labour market outcomes based on the post-apartheid censuses must be analysed with caution. The differences in the results over the years may be partly attributable to improvements in the questionnaire since 1996 rather than to actual developments in the labour market. The numbers published for the 1996, 2001, 2007, 2011 and 2016 censuses are therefore not comparable over time and are different from those published by Statistics South Africa in the surveys designed specifically for capturing official labour market results.
- For purposes of comparison over the period 1996–2016, certain categories of answers to questions in the censuses of 1996, 2001, 2007, 2011 and 2016 have either been merged or separated.



- The tenure status question for 1996 has been dropped since the question asked was totally unrelated to that asked thereafter. Comparisons for 2001 and 2011 do however remain.
- All household variables are controlled for housing units only and hence exclude all collective living arrangements as well as transient populations.
- When making comparisons of any indicator it must be considered that the time period between the censuses is five years. Although Census captures information at one given point in time, the period available for an indicator to change is different.

#### 7.6.4.1 POPULATION AND HOUSEHOLD SIZES

According to the Community Survey 2016, the population of South Africa was approximately 55,7 million and has shown an increase of about 7.5% since 2011. The household density for the country is estimated on approximately 3.29 people per household, indicating an average household size of 3-4 people (leaning towards 3) for most households, which is down from the 2011 average household size of 3.58 people per household. Smaller household sizes are in general associated with higher levels of urbanisation.

The greatest increase in population since 2011 has been on local level (**Table 23**), but still lower than the national average. Population density refers to the number of people per square kilometre and the population density on a national level has increased from 42.45 people per km<sup>2</sup> in 2011 to 45.63 people per km<sup>2</sup> in 2016. In the study area the population density has increased since 2011 with the highest density in the Midvaal Local Municipality.



Table 23: Population density and growth estimates (sources: Census 2011, Community Survey 2016).

Area	Size in km <sup>2</sup>	Population 2011	Population 2016	Population density 2011	Population density 2016	Growth in population (%)
<b>Gauteng Province</b>	18 182.5	12 272 263	13 399 724	674.9	737.0	8.4
<b>Sedibeng DM</b>	4 206.5	916 483	957 529	217.9	227.6	4.3
<b>Midvaal LM</b>	1 725.6	95 300	111 612	55.2	1 725.6	14.6

The number of households in the study area has increased on levels (**Table 24**). The proportionate increase in households were greater than the increase in population on all levels and exceeded the growth in households of 12.3% on a national level. The average household size has shown a slight decrease, which means there are more households, but with less members.

Table 24: Household sizes and growth estimates (sources: Census 2011, Community Survey 2016).

Area	Households 2011	Households 2016	Average household size 2011	Average household size 2016	Growth in households (%)
<b>Gauteng Province</b>	4 162 491	4 951 135	3.1	2.9	15.9
<b>Sedibeng DM</b>	288 436	330 826	3.1	2.9	12.8
<b>Midvaal LM</b>	30 934	38 046	3.0	2.9	18.7

The total dependency ratio is used to measure the pressure on the productive population and refer to the proportion of dependents per 100 working-age population. As the ratio increases, there may be an increased burden on the productive part of the population to maintain the upbringing and pensions of the economically dependent. A high dependency ratio can cause serious problems for a country as the largest proportion of a government's expenditure is on health, social grants and education that are most used by the old and young population.

The total dependency ratio in the Midvaal LM (44%) is lower than district (47%) and provincial level (49%) as indicated in **Table 25**. Employed dependency ratio refers to the proportion of people dependent on the people who are employed, and not only those of working age. The employed dependency ratio for the Midvaal LM is higher than on district level, but lower than provincial level. This suggests intermediate levels of poverty in the Midvaal Local Municipality area.

Table 25: Total dependency ratio estimates (sources: Census 2011, Community Survey 2016).

Area	Total dependency	Youth dependency	Aged dependency	Employed dependency
<b>Gauteng Province</b>	49%	30.1%	5.6%	64.3%
<b>Sedibeng DM</b>	47%	31.8%	6.3%	61.8%
<b>Midvaal LM</b>	44%	29.1%	8.1%	62.8%

Poverty is a complex issue that manifests itself in economic, social and political ways and to define poverty by a unidimensional measure such as income or expenditure would be an oversimplification of the matter. Poor people themselves describe their experience of poverty as multidimensional. The South African Multidimensional Poverty Index (SAMPI) (Statistics South Africa, 2014) assess poverty on the dimensions of health, education, standard of living and economic activity using the indicators child mortality, years of



schooling, school attendance, fuel for heating, lighting and cooking, water access, sanitation, dwelling type, asset ownership and unemployment.

The poverty headcount refers to the proportion of households that can be defined as multi-dimensionally poor by using the SAMPI's poverty cut-offs (Statistics South Africa, 2014). The poverty headcount has decreased on all levels since 2011 (**Table 26**), indicating a decreased in the number of multi-dimensionally poor households. The intensity of poverty experienced refers to the average proportion of indicators in which poor households are deprived (Statistics South Africa, 2014). The intensity of poverty has decreased only on local municipality level.

Table 26: Poverty and SAMPI scores (sources: Census 2011 and Community Survey 2016).

Area	Poverty headcount 2011 (%)	Poverty intensity 2011 (%)	Poverty headcount 2016 (%)	Poverty intensity 2016 (%)
Gauteng Province	4.8	43.8	4.6	44.1
Sedibeng DM	3.9	42.5	3.5	42.9
Midvaal LM	6.5	44.1	5.1	42.2

#### 7.6.4.2 POPULATION COMPOSITION, AGE, GENDER AND HOME LANGUAGE

In all the areas under investigation, the majority of the population belongs to the Black population group, but the proportions differ. Based on the population characteristics of the area, the Black – African group is the dominant group in all four spheres of analysis as indicated in **Table 27**. The White population group also shares a significant amount of the population structure, followed by the Coloured and lastly the Indian / Asian groups.

Table 27: Population groups of the area (sources: Census 2011 and Community Survey 2016).

Area	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Gauteng Province	10,770,177	443,289	357,409	1,828,849	84,527
Sedibeng DM	773,736	12,389	9,651	161,753	4,236
Midvaal LM	59,781	2,063	1,385	48,383	-
Ward 5	3,200	155	42	2,862	54

Within the Midvaal Ward 5 area, the median age is 33 years which slightly higher than the Midvaal Local Municipality (31 years) as indicated in **Figure 18**. This is about 25 percent higher than the figure in Sedibeng District Municipality (27 years) and about 20 percent higher than the figure in Gauteng (28 years). Majority of the population within the ward is made up of the working class (18 – 64 years) contributing just under 70% of the entire population. Therefore, the ward could be considered as an economically active / driven population.

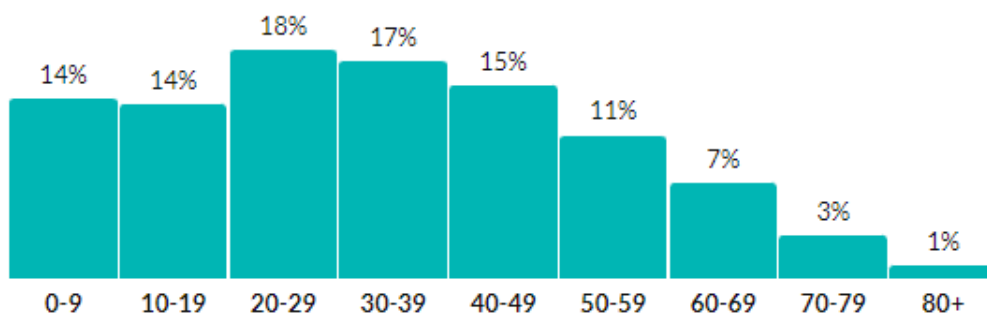


Figure 18: Age distribution in Midvaal ward 5 (Source: Census 2011)

#### 7.6.4.3 GENDER

The gender distribution on provincial, district and local level is balanced (**Figure 19**). Even at ward level (55% male and 45% female), there is no significant imbalance of gender distribution.

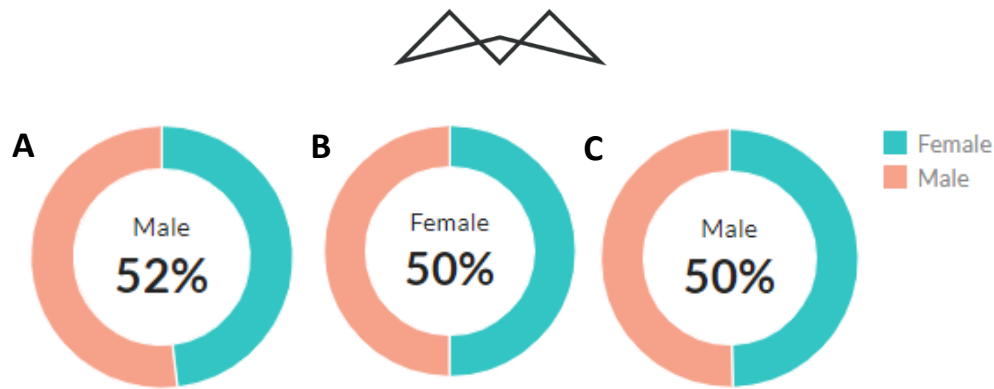


Figure 19: Gender distribution in Local Municipal (A), District (B) and Provincial (C) levels (Source: Community Survey 2016).

#### 7.6.4.4 LANGUAGE

The three most common languages in the study area in Sesotho, Afrikaans and English as indicated in **Figure 20**. Home language should be taken into consideration when communicating with the local communities and based on the profile of the area communication should take place in Sesotho, Afrikaans and English. As such, the public participation documents were made available in the abovementioned languages.

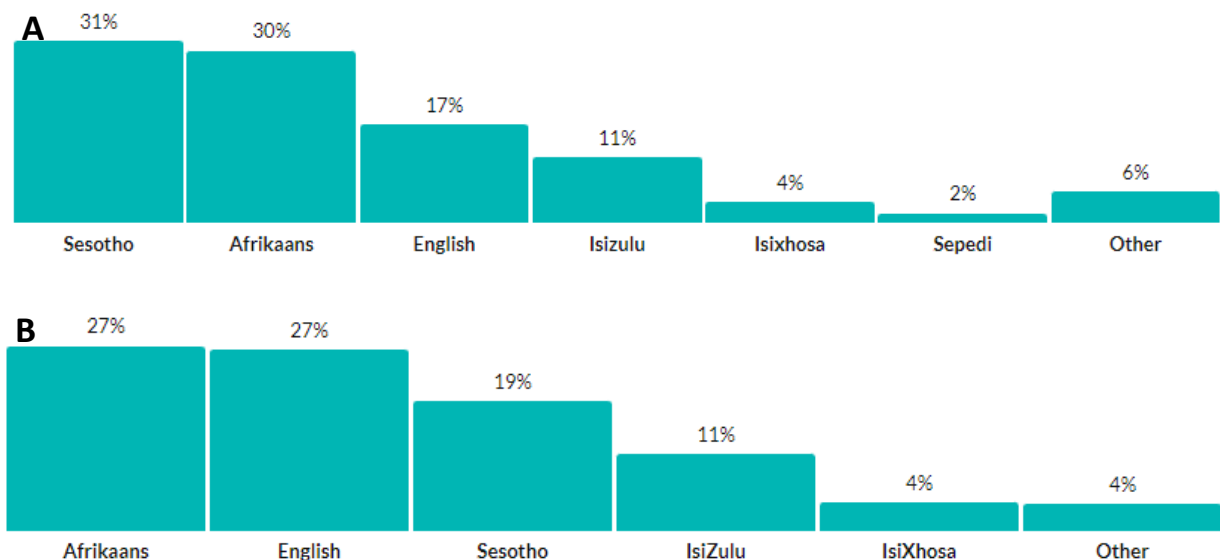


Figure 20: Population by language most spoken at home at Local Municipality (A) and Ward (B) levels (Source: Community Survey 2016).

#### 7.6.4.5 EDUCATION

**Figure 21** shows the education profiles for the areas under investigation for those aged 20 years or older. 79% Completed Grade 9 or higher a little higher than the rate in Sedibeng (75.51%) about the same as the rate in Gauteng (78.66%). Over 52% completed Matric or higher, about 10 percent higher than the rate in Sedibeng (47.27%) and about the same as the rate in Gauteng: 52.43%. It can be concluded that the general population within the region is educated which could also be linked to the general good employment rate in the area.

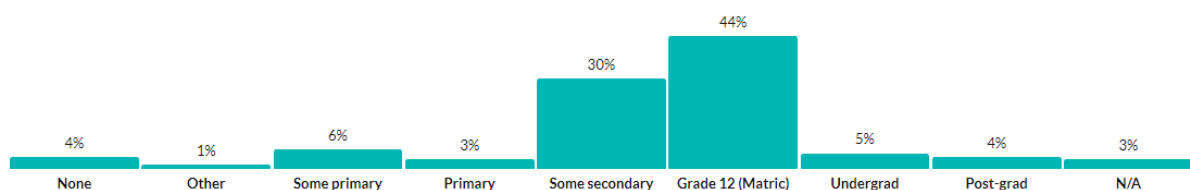


Figure 21: Population by education levels within Midvaal Local Municipality (Source: Community Survey 2016).



#### 7.6.4.6 EMPLOYMENT

Employment Rate in South Africa averaged 42.28 percent from 2000 until 2023, reaching an all-time high of 46.17% in the fourth quarter of 2008 and a record low of 35.93% in the third quarter of 2021. Based on Community Survey Data (2016), the Midvaal Local Municipality had an employment rate of 55.6% (**Table 28**), about 1.3 times the rate in Sedibeng (42.59%) and about 10 percent higher than the rate in Gauteng (50.59%). In Midvaal Ward 5, 62% of the population was employed, which about 1.5 times the rate in Sedibeng and about 25 percent higher than the rate in Gauteng. The additional job opportunities which will emanate from the development of the proposed chemical plant will further add to the overall acceptable employment rate at local and regional levels.

Table 28: Population by Employment Rate (source: Community Survey 2016).

	Midvaal		Sedibeng		Gauteng	
	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number
Discouraged work-seeker	2.9%	1,939	3.9%	24,972	3.4%	296,450
Employed	55.6%	37,336	42.6%	271,398	50.6%	4,467,370
Other not economically active	28.7%	19,287	33.5%	213,634	28%	2,468,859
Unemployed	12.8%	8,620	20%	127,217	18.1%	1,598,044
Unspecified	0%	0	0%	0	0%	0

Most of the employed people in the areas under investigation work in the formal sector with only 10% recorded to be working within the informal sector.

#### 7.6.4.7 HOUSEHOLD INCOME

Household income is a measure of the combined incomes of all people sharing a particular household or place of residence. It includes every form of income, e.g., salaries and wages, retirement income, near cash government transfers like food stamps, and investment gains. In 2016, there were 38 046 households within Midvaal Local Municipality which is about 10% of the figure in Sedibeng (330 826) and less than 10% of the figure in Gauteng (4 951 135) as indicated in **Figure 22**. A little over 70% of the households were formal houses with only 17% recorded as informal dwelling structures. The average household income was just under R 30 000 which is about the same as the amount in Sedibeng and Gauteng (R29 400).

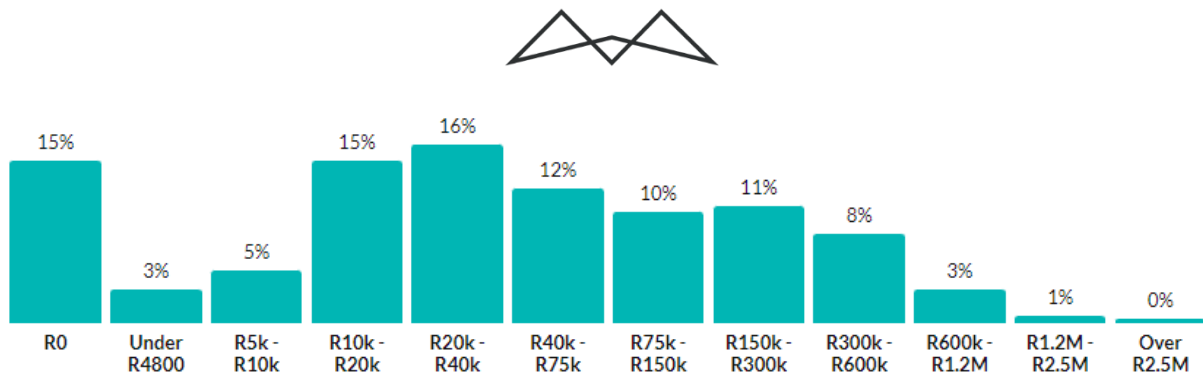


Figure 22: Distribution of household income within Midvaal Local Municipality (Source: Community Survey 2016).

#### 7.6.4.8 SERVICE DELIVERY

Effective and reliable service delivery is one of the biggest challenges South Africa faces. This is largely due to the municipalities across the country not having the required resources to fulfil the delivery of basic services to communities within which they operate. By lacking in resources, it derails economic development and growth opportunities in poor communities. Access to piped water, electricity and sanitation relate to the domain of Living Environment Deprivation as identified by Noble et al., (2006).

As South Africa is a water scarce country, water supply is a significant factor to consider in any development for the construction as well as the operational phase of the project. Based on the Community Survey data (2016), 76% of the Midvaal residents were obtaining water from a regional or local service provider (**Figure 23**). In comparison, it was about 80% of the rate in Sedibeng (94.67%) and Gauteng (96.8%). The main water source was via a piped water supply inside house with 67% and the least was from a public or communal tap.

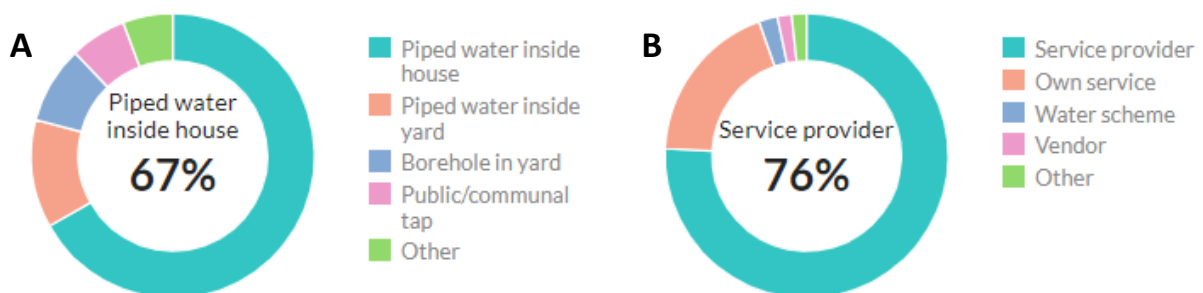


Figure 23: Population by water source (A) and Population by water supplier (B) within Midvaal Local Municipality (Source: Community Survey 2016).

The proposed chemical plant will largely rely on electricity for the electrolysis process. In South Africa, approximately 85% or 42,000MW, of the nation's electricity is generated via coal-fired power station which is mainly transmitted to municipalities and distributed to various locations. According to the Community Survey data (2016), 12.6% of the Midvaal Local Municipality population had no access to electricity which is more than double the rate in Sedibeng (4.39%) and more than 1.5 times the rate in Gauteng (7.36%). Only 44% of the Midvaal region had access to standard in-house pre-paid electrical supply as indicated in **Table 29**.

Table 29: Population by electricity access (source: Community Survey 2016).

	Midvaal		Sedibeng		Gauteng	
	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number
In-house prepaid meter	43.7%	48,719	71.9%	688,574	61.3%	8,218,956
In-house conventional meter	38.2%	42,609	20.3%	193,906	27.6%	3,700,356
No access to electricity	12.6%	14,096	4.4%	42,068	7.4%	986,533





	Midvaal		Sedibeng		Gauteng	
	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number
Other source (not paying for)	4%	4,457	1.5%	13,883	2%	261,604
Other	1.6%	1,731	2%	19,097	1.7%	232,274

Access to proper sanitation is a battle South Africa faces daily, with disadvantaged and impoverished areas being affected the most. Water and sanitation are basic human rights but may feel like luxuries to those who need them most, and the great inequality regarding accessing water cannot be ignored. Besides the obvious yet important reasons such as good health, clean water and sanitation can also help in improving the economy. To promote socio-economic development, especially in rural areas, the government is required to effectively provide and manage water and sanitation. According to the Community Survey (2016), within Midvaal Local Municipality, 88% (98 244) of the population had access to flush or chemical toilets (**Figure 24**). In comparison, the Midvaal Local Municipality figures were a little less than the rate in Sedibeng (93%) and about the same as the rate in Gauteng (88%). The proposed chemical plant will have toilet facilities for the employees and can easily connect to the existing municipal sewage facilities.

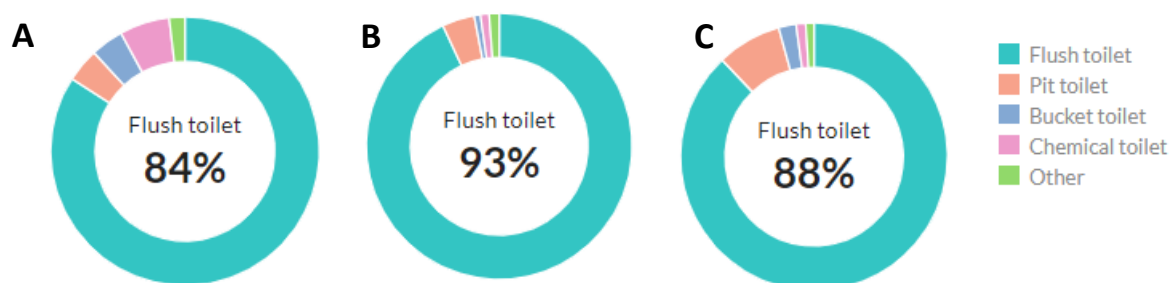


Figure 24: Population by toilet facilities in Midvaal Local Municipality (A) Sedibeng District Municipality (B) and Gauteng province (C) (Source: Community Survey 2016).

Waste as per the NEMWA Act refers to any substance, material or object, that is unwanted, rejected, abandoned, discarded or disposed of, or that is intended or required to be discarded or disposed of, by the holder of that substance, material or object, whether or not such substance, material or object can be re-used, recycled or recovered. According to the Community Survey (2016), within Midvaal Local Municipality, 84.1% (93 903) of the population were receiving refuse disposal from a local authority, private company or community members which is about 90% of the rate in Sedibeng (90.14%) or 863,154 and a little less than the rate in Gauteng (88.07%) or 11,801,665. Refer to **Table 30** for the access to refuse services within the area.

Table 30: Population by refuse disposal (source: Community Survey 2016).

	Midvaal		Sedibeng		Gauteng	
	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number
Service provider (regularly)	82.5%	92,081	87.9%	841,712	85.2%	11,413,499
Communal dump	8.9%	9,944	2.1%	20,275	3%	405,783
Own dump	5.9%	6,589	4.9%	47,106	4.1%	550,438
Service provider (not regularly)	1.6%	1,822	2.2%	21,442	2.9%	388,166
Other	1.1%	1,175	2.8%	26,994	4.8%	641,839

General waste in South Africa is usually managed by municipalities. In the case of developments, the developer is expected to appoint registered service providers to manage the Waste Management Service - collection, transportation and safe disposal of all waste streams associated with the development. It is anticipated that the proposed development of the chemical plant will not produce excessive waste and the generation of waste will



largely be during the construction phase. The waste generated on site and associated with the development must be managed accordingly and disposed at a registered facility.

## 7.7 CULTURAL AND HERITAGE RESOURCES

The objective of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999) (NHRA) is to introduce an integrated system for the management of national heritage resources. The Act defines a 'heritage resource' as any place or object of cultural significance (aesthetic, architectural, historical, scientific, social, spiritual, linguistic, or technological value or significance). The identification, evaluation and assessment of any cultural heritage site, artefact or find in South Africa is required by this Act. This section of the report presents the heritage status of the proposed NuVest chemical plant in the Meyerton area. During the Site Sensitivity Verification (SSV), no potential heritage resources and/or places of cultural significance were noted within the study area. These would be heritage resources governed under Sections such as Section 34 (for resources such as buildings older than 60 years old) and Section 36 (for cemeteries and graves).

According to the DFFE Screening Tool Report, the project area has a *Low* Relative Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Theme Sensitivity. The SSV found that there are no archaeological or physical cultural features within the proposed development footprint. There are no anticipated conflicts between archaeological or physical cultural features during the construction of the proposed chemical plant and that considering the very low archaeological and cultural heritage sensitivity of the area, no further archaeological and cultural heritage studies, ground truthing and/or permits (Phase II) are required pending the discovery of any archaeological or cultural heritage features during the construction phase.

## 7.8 PALAEOLOGICAL HERITAGE AND FOSSILS

The NHRA requires that all heritage resources, that is, all places or objects of aesthetic, architectural, historical, scientific, social, spiritual, linguistic or technological value or significance are protected. The Republic of South Africa (RSA) has a remarkably rich fossil record that stretches back in time for some 3.5 billion years and must be protected for its scientific value. Fossil heritage of national and international significance is found within all provinces of the RSA. South Africa's unique and non-renewable palaeontological heritage is protected in terms of the National Heritage Resources Act. According to this act, palaeontological resources may not be excavated, damaged, destroyed or otherwise impacted by any development without prior assessment and without a permit from the relevant heritage resources authority.

Based on the 1:250 000 SAHRIS PalaeoMap, the study area is located within a Very-High Sensitivity. A Palaeontological Impact Assessment is generally warranted where rock units of LOW to VERY HIGH palaeontological sensitivity are concerned, levels of bedrock exposure within the study area are adequate; large scale projects with high potential heritage impact are planned; and where the distribution and nature of fossil remains in the proposed area is unknown. The specialist informed whether further monitoring and mitigation are necessary. Subsequently, a Palaeontological Impact Assessment was undertaken in March 2024 (**Appendix E**).

The specialist found that the site is underlain by the Karoo Supergroup Formation which overlies the Transvaal Supergroup (Malmani Subgroup) with some dolomite outcrops present with small patches of ferricrete indicative of the Vryheid Formation. The Vryheid Formation (Pv) of the Ecca Group, Karoo Supergroup have a Very High palaeontological sensitivity. No fossil heritage features were identified by the specialist, if any palaeontological material is exposed during clearing, digging, excavating, drilling or blasting (unlikely), SAHRA must be notified. All construction activities must be stopped, a 30 m no-go barrier constructed, and a palaeontologist should be called in to determine proper mitigation measures. In the absence of mitigation procedures (should fossil material be present within the affected area) the damage or destruction of any palaeontological materials will be irreversible. With mitigation the impact will be moderate, and the cumulative impact is low. It is worth noting that the study area is located on a property which has been significantly transformed and the proposed development on entails excavations of the topsoil and subsoils only. No deeper excavations area anticipated.



## 7.9 GEOLOGICAL CONDITIONS

The area north of Meyerton is dominated by rocks of the Transvaal Quartzites (Nieuwoudt and De Villiers, 1988) and Transvaal Carbonates (Eriksson and Altermann, 1998) with large areas of dolomite occurring as lenses (such as at Glen Douglas Mine) or rafts within the competent quartzites. According to the Council for Geoscience, (Keyser, Botha and Groenwald, 1986) the area south of Daleside has a lens of dolomitic limestone, situated as a raft of which to the west is the ferruginous shales of the Timeball Hill Formation, of the Pretoria Subgroup. To the east of this lens is the dolomite of the Malmani dolomites of the Chuniespoort Subgroup, occurring as a thin lens beyond which is more extensions of the Timeball Hill Formation.

From a local context, the suburb of Highbury is not geologically described, but the Sedibeng Spatial Development Plan Draft (2014-2017) provides some indication of risk in the Highbury suburb. Page and DuPlessis, (1986) provides more detail of the local geology at and around the Glen Douglas Mine. The target rocks at the mine are from the Lyttleton Formation of the Malmani dolomite. The Lyttleton Formation is situated between the Monte Christo Formation beneath it, a chert-rich dolomite and the Eccles Formation above it, also a chert rich dolomite.

Based on the Council of Geoscience data, the study area is underlain by the Vryheid Formation and is adjacent to the Malmani Subgroup (**Figure 25**). The Vryheid Formation has been subdivided into three different lithofacies arrangements. They are dominated by fine-grained mudstone, carbonaceous shale with alternating layers of bituminous coal seams, and coarse-grained, bioturbated immature sandstones respectively.

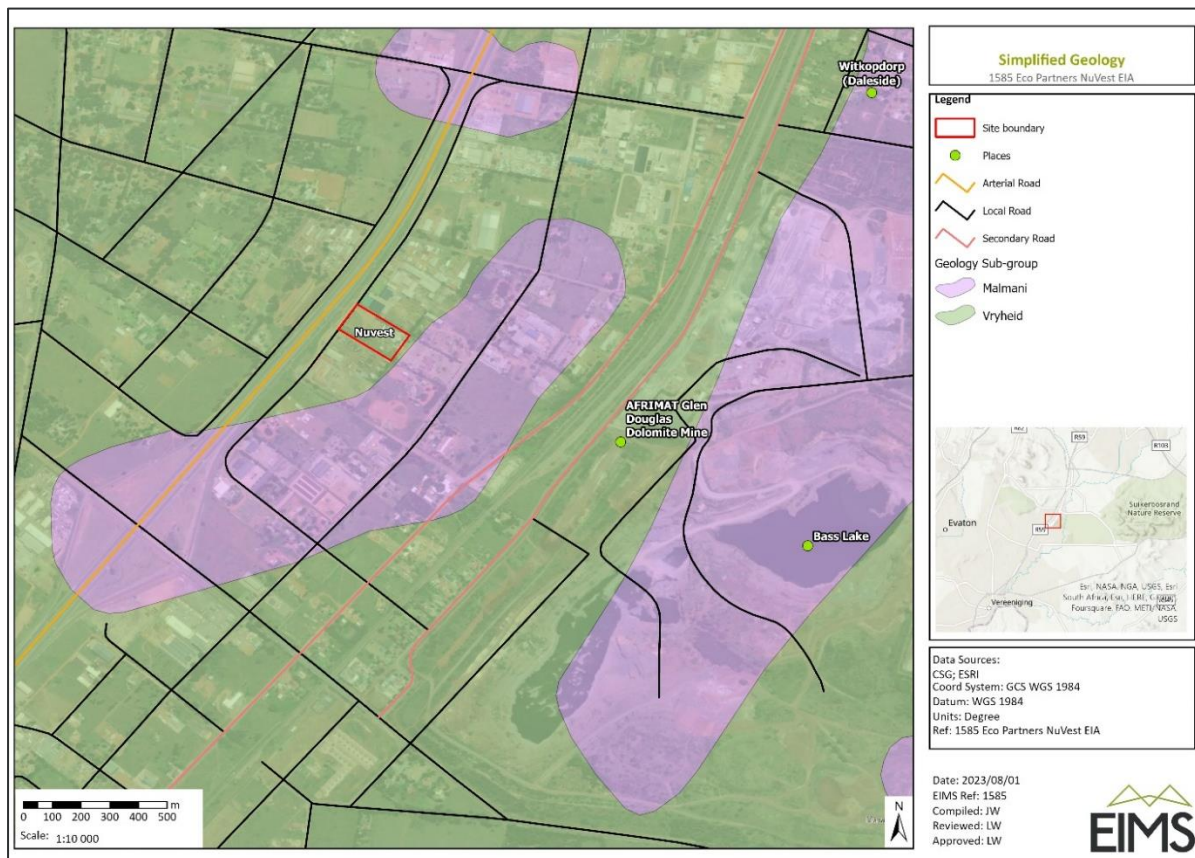


Figure 25: Site Geological Map.

Based on the Palaeontological Impact Assessment Report (**Appendix E**), geological conditions were obtained from map 1:100 000, Geology of the Republic of South Africa (Visser 1984) and 2628 East Rand (Keyser et al. 1986), 1:250 000 geological maps and site assessments. The study found that the area is underlain by Sandstone, shale and grit with coal and oil-shale beds of the Vryheid Formation, Eccca Group, Karoo Supergroup and by Dolomite and Chert of the Malmani Subgroup, Chuniespoort Group, Transvaal Supergroup. The Vryheid Formation is named after the type of area of Vryheid-Volksrust. In the north-eastern part of the Karoo basin the





Vryheid Formation thins and eventually wedges out towards the south, southwest and west with increasing distance from its source area to the east and northeast (Johnson 2009). The Vryheid Formation consists essentially of sandstone, shale, and subordinate coal beds, and has a maximum total thickness of 500 m. It forms part of the Middle Ecca (Kent 1980). This formation has the largest coal reserves in South Africa. The pro-delta sediments are characterised by trace and plants fossils (Snyman 1996).

The Chuniespoort Group is made up of chemical and biochemical sediments such as dolomite, chert, limestone and banded iron formation, carbonaceous shale is also present. At the top of the Malmani Subgroup is the Deutschland Formation underlain by the Penge and Monte Christo Formations. Sandstone is mostly absent. It is this formation that has great economic value for its lead, zinc, dolomite, and manganese (Kent 1980, Snyman 1996). Fluorspar, concrete aggregate, iron ore and manganese are also mined from this formation. Cave formation in the dolomite is a major concern in developing areas, especially in the 1500m thick dolomite of the Malmani Subgroup. Chemical sediments such as fine-grained limestone and dolomite is made up of deposits of organically derived carbonate shells, particles or precipitate. Dolomite is magnesium-rich limestone formed from algal beds and stromatolites.

No excavations were observed in the immediate area of the property and in the area close by. This limits a definitive view on the dolomitic risk at depth and no information of overburden or topsoil thickness can be made. This overburden, also called the blanket by Buttrick et al., (2001) is a combination of Karoo and Quaternary soil, chert rubble, wad, and dolomite. Risks for surface disturbances is related to dewatering such as described in the West Rand and Ekurhuleni, but no dewatering is seen to be actively taking place in the Meyerton north area. No permanent water features are observed within 1,000m of the property. There is acknowledged risks from development on dolomitic terrain and Oosthuizen and Richardson, (2011) indicated that the town on Meyerton, 8km south of the site, is partly or fully underlain by dolomite. The presence of dolomite on site was confirmed by the Palaeontologist (**Figure 26**).



Figure 26: Small dolomite outcrop on site (Dr H. Fourie, 2024).

Although for structural engineering, it is possible to build upon any foundation, as long as they know and understand what is below the ground, the biggest concern for any structural engineer when building on dolomite is the potential of sinkholes as dolomite can be soluble. Rainwater and percolating groundwater can gradually



dissolve the dolomite over time as it seeps through joints, fractures and fault zones in the rock. The dissolution of the dolomite gives rise to cave systems and voids in the rock. Soils covering the rock can collapse into these caves or voids, resulting in catastrophic ground movement on the surface such as sinkholes. However, with comprehensive knowledge, founding solutions can be made to ensure that the NuVest Chemical Plant is constructed on stable foundation and the structural integrity is not compromised over time leading to potential groundwater contamination. The recommendations are precautionary, but **it is necessary that the developer undertakes Geotechnical investigations to cater for any potential risks.**

## 7.10 SOIL AND LAND CAPABILITY

Healthy soils act as a foundation for plants by supporting plant roots and keeping plants upright for growth. Soils act as a pantry for plants, storing and cycling essential nutrients and minerals that plants need to grow. As such, the type of soils can influence the agricultural potential of the area. The proposed development is located within red, yellow and greyish soils with low to medium base status (**Figure 27**). According to Agriculture Victoria (2022), the red, yellow and greyish soils are associated with the weathering of clay minerals releasing aluminium and iron oxides, which affect the soil colour. The red colour is due to the presence of iron in crystalline and metamorphic rocks. The soil appears yellow when it is in hydrated form. The fine-grained red and yellow soil is usually fertile while the coarse-grained soil is less fertile. This type of soil is generally deficient in nitrogen, phosphorus and humus. Whereas grey soils are associated with very poor drainage or waterlogging. The lack of air in these soils provides conditions for iron and manganese to form compounds that give these soils their colour (Agriculture Victoria, 2022).

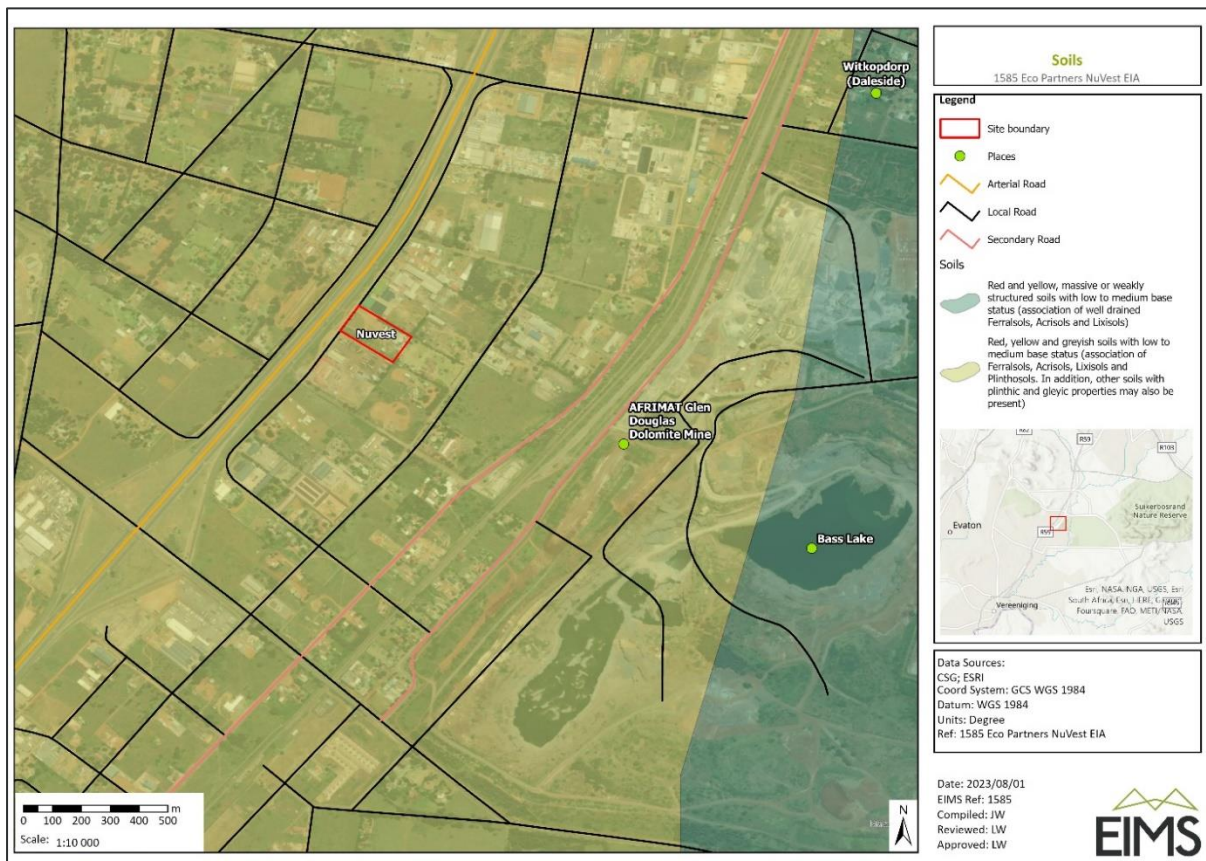


Figure 27: Site Soils Map.

According to the National Web-Based Environmental Screening Tool, the proposed chemical plant site is situated on a high relative agricultural theme sensitivity (**Figure 28**). The area is determined to have a land capability of 09 (Moderate-High) and/or 10 (High).



Figure 28: Map of Relative Agriculture Theme Sensitivity.

The SSV found that there are agricultural activities within the extended area, with the closest agricultural field located approximately 2km east of the proposed site. However, the proposed development site is located within an industrial area and there are no agricultural activities within the immediate adjacent properties. In addition, the proposed development site is zoned for industrial use and the process are not likely to directly impact on the overall agricultural potential and/or production. Subsequently, an Agricultural Impact Assessment is not recommended for the proposed development.

## 7.11 TERRESTRIAL BIODIVERSITY

Terrestrial biodiversity is the variety of life forms on the land surface of the Earth. High biodiversity is an indicator of a healthy ecosystem, which is directly linked to human health. Animals and plants are responsible for many vital services our lives depend on, including:

- oxygen production;
- water regulation;
- soil retaining; and
- providing flood protection.

Biodiversity is both a part of nature and affected by it. Some biodiversity loss is because of events such as seasonal changes or ecological disturbances (wildfires, floods, etc.), but these effects are usually temporary, and ecosystems have managed to adapt to these threats. Human-driven biodiversity loss, in contrast, tends to be more severe and long-lasting. The human-made climate crisis is leading to environmental destruction, habitat loss, and species extinction. Terrestrial biodiversity is decreasing rapidly through habitat loss: a process where a natural habitat becomes incapable of supporting its native species, which are consequently displaced or killed.





In the recent past, there have increased efforts implemented to prevent further loss of terrestrial biodiversity and the ecosystem services they provide.

The approach adopted for the fauna and flora assessment has taken cognisance of the recently published Government Notice 320 in terms of NEMA dated 20 March 2020: “Procedures for the Assessment and Minimum Criteria for Reporting on Identified Environmental Themes in terms of Sections 24(5)(a) and (h) and 44 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, when applying for Environmental Authorisation”. The National Web based Environmental Screening Tool has characterised the terrestrial biodiversity theme as “Very High”, plant and animal species is assigned a “low sensitivity” and “medium sensitivity” respectively (refer to **Appendix H**).

To determine the baseline ecological state of the area and to present a detailed description of the receiving environment, both a desktop assessment as well as a field survey were conducted during on the 10<sup>th</sup> of October 2023. Furthermore, the desktop assessment and field survey both involved the detection, identification and description of any locally relevant sensitive receptors and habitats, and the manner in which these sensitive features may be affected by the proposed development was also investigated.

### 7.11.1 ECOLOGICALLY IMPORTANT LANDSCAPE FEATURES

The following features describe the general area and habitat (**Table 31**), this assessment is based on spatial data that are provided by various sources such as the provincial environmental authority and SANBI.

Table 31: Desktop spatial features examined (The Biodiversity Company, 2023).

Desktop Information Considered	Relevant/Irrelevant
<b>Provincial Conservation Plan</b>	Irrelevant. The project area does not intercept a terrestrial CBAs or ESAs
<b>Gauteng Ridges</b>	Irrelevant. The project area is located 1.17 km from a class 4 ridge
<b>RLE 2021: Ecosystem Threat Status</b>	Relevant. Project area overlaps with a “Vulnerable (VU)” Soweto Highveld Grassland ecosystem
<b>NBA 2018: Ecosystem Protection Level</b>	Irrelevant. Project area overlaps with a ‘Not Protected’ ecosystem
<b>Protected and Conservation Areas (SAPAD &amp; SACAD)</b>	Irrelevant. The study area does not transect any Protected Areas or is within close proximity of any Protected Area.
<b>National Protected Area Expansion Strategy (NPAES)</b>	Irrelevant. The study area does not transect nor is within close proximity of National Protected Area Expansion Strategy area.
<b>Important Bird and Biodiversity Areas (IBA)</b>	Irrelevant. The study area does not transect any nor is within close proximity of Important Bird and Biodiversity Areas.
<b>South African Inventory of Inland Aquatic Ecosystems (SAIIAE)</b>	Irrelevant. The study area does not transect any nor is within close proximity of South African Inventory of Inland Aquatic Ecosystems.
<b>National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas (NFEPA)</b>	Irrelevant. The study area does not transect any nor is within close proximity of National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas.
<b>Strategic Water Source Areas (SWSA)</b>	Irrelevant. The study area does not transect any nor is within close proximity of Strategic Water Source Areas
<b>Gauteng Ridges</b>	Irrelevant. The project area is located 1.17 km from a class 4 ridge.

### 7.11.2 PROVINCIAL BIODIVERSITY SPATIAL PLAN

Due to the continual development and loss of biodiversity, Biodiversity Conservation Plans have become vital for conservation of flora and fauna habitats and ecosystems. The purpose of a Biodiversity Conservation Plan is to inform land use planning, environmental assessments, land and water use authorisations, as well as natural resource management, undertaken by a range of sectors whose policies and decisions impact on biodiversity. This is done by providing a map of biodiversity priority areas, referred to as Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) and Ecological Support Areas (ESAs). The Gauteng Conservation Plan classifies areas within the province on the basis of their contributions to reaching the associated conservation targets within the province. These areas are primarily classified as either CBAs or ESAs. These biodiversity priority areas, together with protected areas, are





important for the persistence of a viable representative sample of all ecosystem types and species, as well as the long-term ecological functioning of the landscape as a whole. These areas are reflected as:

- Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) – CBA: Irreplaceable - Areas considered critical for meeting biodiversity targets and thresholds, and which are required to ensure the persistence of viable populations of species and the functionality of ecosystems. CBA: Optimal – Areas which represent the best localities out of a potentially larger selection of available planning units that are optimally located to meet both the conservation target but also other criteria. If these areas are not maintained in a natural or near natural state then provincial biodiversity targets cannot be met (SANBI, 2017).
- Ecological Support Areas (ESAs) - Areas are required to support and sustain the ecological functioning of Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs). For terrestrial and aquatic environments, these areas are functional but are not necessarily pristine natural areas. They are however required to ensure the persistence and maintenance of biodiversity patterns and ecological processes within the CBAs, and which also contributes significantly to the maintenance of Ecological Infrastructure and socio-economic development (SANBI, 2017).

According to the Gauteng Province Biodiversity Conservation Plan, the proposed site does not fall within of biodiversity priority area (**Figure 29**).

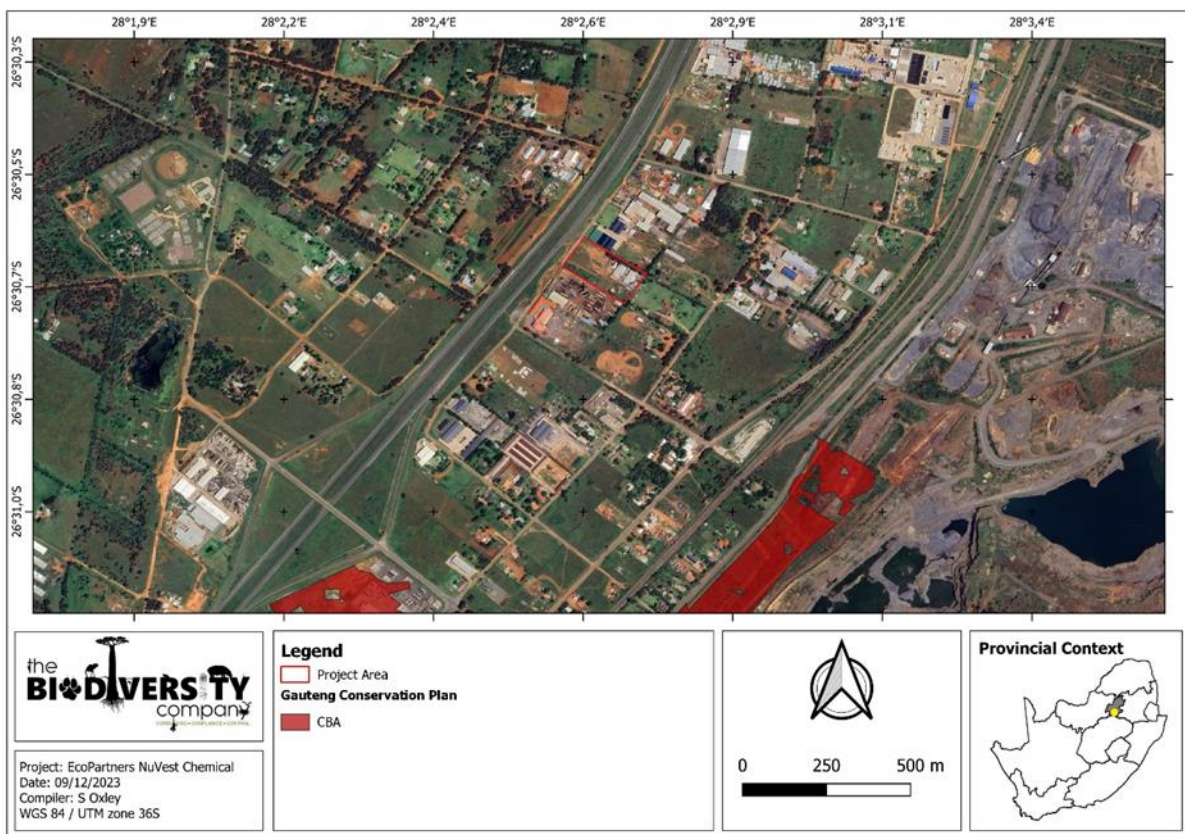


Figure 29: Map illustrating the location of CBAs in relation to the Project Area (The Biodiversity Company, 2023).

As already indicated in **Section 7.1**, the site has been significantly transformed with limited disturbed vegetation present within the site. Although the National Web-Based Screening Tool Report found that the Relative Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment Theme Sensitivity is *Very High-Sensitive*, the site has been significantly transformed. The Specialist (Terrestrial Biodiversity Compliance Statement attached as **Appendix E**) disputes the finding of the DFFE Screening Report as although the project area is located in the vulnerable Soweto Highveld Grassland, it is however, located in a smallholding and industrial area and therefore not able to sustain species of conservation concern (SCC), terrestrial biodiversity and ecological support systems.



### 7.11.3 THE NATIONAL BIODIVERSITY ASSESSMENT

The National Biodiversity Assessment (NBA) was completed as a collaboration between the SANBI, DFFE and other stakeholders, including scientists and biodiversity management experts throughout the country over a three-year period. The purpose of the NBA is to assess the state of South Africa's biodiversity with a view to understanding trends over time and informing policy and decision-making across a range of sectors. The two headline indicators assessed in the NBA are ecosystem threat status and ecosystem protection level which are discussed in more detail in the sub-sections below.

#### 7.11.3.1 ECOSYSTEM THREAT STATUS

Ecosystem threat status outlines the degree to which ecosystems are still intact or alternatively losing vital aspects of their structure, function and composition, on which their ability to provide ecosystem services ultimately depends. Ecosystem types are categorised as Critically Endangered (CR), Endangered (EN), Vulnerable (VU) or Least Threatened (LT), based on the proportion of each ecosystem type that remains in good ecological condition. According to the National Vegetation Data (2018) obtained from SANBI, the proposed development site is located within the Soweto Highveld Grassland (**Figure 30**). The Soweto Highveld Grassland vegetation is characterised by gently to moderately undulating landscape on the Highveld plateau supporting short to medium-high, dense, tufted grasslands that are considered 'vulnerable'. Considering that the proposed site is approximately 2ha, located within the vulnerable Soweto Highveld Grassland vegetation. The clearance that would ideally be required to allow for the proposed development would trigger Activity 27 of Listing Notices 1 and Activity 12 of Listing Notices 3 of if site was within any critically endangered or endangered ecosystem listed in terms of section 52 of the NEMBA or in CBA or ESA NEMA EIA Regulations (2014). However, as previously discussed and as indicated in the Terrestrial Biodiversity Compliance Statement attached as (**Appendix E**), the proposed development site has been significantly transformed with minimal (less than 300m<sup>2</sup>) of indigenous vegetation noted on site meaning the abovementioned activities are not applicable to the project.

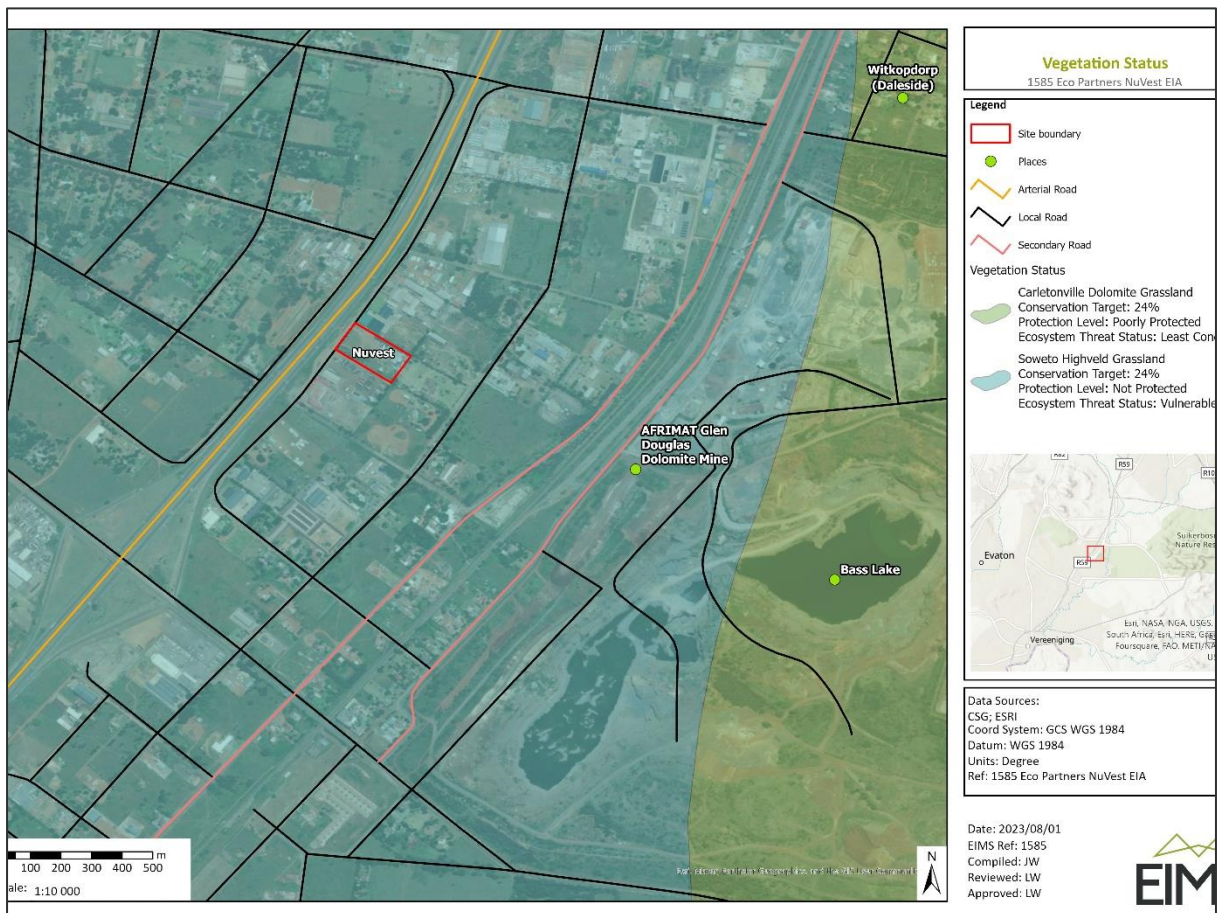


Figure 30: Site Vegetation Status Map.





### 7.11.3.2 ECOSYSTEM PROTECTION LEVEL

Ecosystem protection level tells us whether ecosystems are adequately protected or under-protected. Ecosystem types are categorised as not protected (NP), poorly protected (PP), moderately protected (MP) or well protected (WP), based on the proportion of each ecosystem type that occurs within a protected area recognised in the Protected Areas Act. The project area was superimposed on the ecosystem protection level map to assess the protection status of terrestrial ecosystems associated with the development (**Figure 30**). The proposed development overlaps with NP ecosystems

### 7.11.4 TERRESTRIAL BIODIVERSITY HABITATS

A habitat refers to the place or environment where a plant or animal naturally or normally lives and grows. Based on information taken from the Terrestrial Biodiversity Compliance Statement attached as **Appendix E**, only one Terrestrial Biodiversity Habitat was identified namely, Modified Habitat. Modified habitats represent areas that have been heavily modified (refer to **Figure 31**), largely due to previous and current human activities. The transformed areas are the areas which have little to no natural areas left due to being transformed. These habitats are in a constant disturbed state as it cannot recover to a more natural state due to ongoing disturbances and impacts it receives.



Figure 31: Modified Habitat (The Biodiversity Company, 2023).

The habitat within the Project Area was delineated and identified based on observations made during the field survey, and information from available satellite imagery. The habitat was assigned Ecological Importance (EI) category based on its ecological integrity, conservation value, the presence of SCC and their ecosystem processes. Site Ecological Importance (SEI), a function of the Biodiversity Importance (BI) of the receptor (e.g., SCC, the vegetation/fauna community or habitat type present in the Project Area) and Receptor Resilience (RR) (its resilience to impacts) was determined for the habitat and is indicated in **Table 32** below. The habitat within the Project Area was assigned a sensitivity category, i.e., a SEI category. The Project Area was categorised as possessing habitats with areas with a 'Very Low' SEI. This indicates that the findings of this assessment are contrary to the Screening Tool with respect to the Combined Terrestrial, Plant and Animal Species Theme sensitivity.



Table 32: Summary of the proposed NuVest Chemical Plant Site Ecological Importance (The Biodiversity Company, 2023).

Habitat Type	Conservation Importance (CI)	Functional Integrity (FI)	Biodiversity Importance (BI)	Mitigation	Receptor Resilience (RR)	Site Ecological Importance (SEI)
	Very Low	Very Low	Very Low	N/A	Medium	Very Low
Modified	No natural habitat remaining	Several minor and major current negative ecological impacts			Will recover slowly (~ more than 10 years) to restore > 75% of the original species composition and functionality of the receptor functionality	Minimisation and restoration – development activities of medium to high impact acceptable followed by appropriate restoration activities.

### 7.11.5 SCREENING TOOL VS SPECIALIST ASSIGNED SENSITIVITIES

The allocated sensitivities for each of the relevant themes can either be disputed or validated for the overall Project Area by the EAP or Specialist. Terrestrial Ecologist was appointed to dispute and/or validate the DFFE Screening Tool Report findings highlighted in the Terrestrial Biodiversity Compliance Statement attached (**Appendix E**). **Table 33** indicates a summary of the screening tool vs specialist assigned sensitivities. A summative explanation for each result is provided as relevant. The specialist-assigned sensitivity ratings are based largely on the SEI process followed in the previous section, and consideration is given to any observed or likely presence of SCC or protected species. The screening tool sensitivities:

- Terrestrial Biodiversity Theme sensitivity is Very High for the project area (**Appendix H**);
- Animal Theme sensitivity is Medium for the project area (**Appendix H**); and
- Plant Theme sensitivity is Low for the project area (**Appendix H**).

Table 33: Summary of the screening tool vs specialist assigned sensitivities (The Biodiversity Company, 2023).

Screening Tool Theme	Screening Tool	Feature	Specialist	Tool Validated or Disputed by Specialist - Reasoning
Terrestrial Theme	Very High	VU_Soweto Highveld Grassland	<b>Very Low</b>	<b>Disputed</b> – This area represents degraded or transformed grassland-woodland within the vulnerable Soweto Highveld Grassland area and is unable to sustain SCC.
Animal Theme	Medium	Mammalia-Crocidura maquassiensis	<b>Very Low</b>	<b>Disputed</b> – Although this area falls within a degraded or transformed grassland and is unable to sustain SCC.
Plant Theme	Low	<b>Low sensitivity</b>	<b>Very Low</b>	<b>Disputed</b> – This area falls within a degraded or transformed grassland and is unable to sustain important plant species.

The National Web based Environmental Screening Tool has characterised the terrestrial biodiversity theme for the area as ‘Very High’ sensitivity for the presence of a Vulnerable ecosystem. However, the site sensitivity verification differs from the screening tool, and the site sensitivity can be deemed as ‘Very Low’ for the terrestrial biodiversity theme and the resultant Terrestrial Biodiversity Compliance Statement is therefore required.

The proposed chemical facility is in an area classified as smallholdings. Considering the type of development, the activity is unlikely to impact any terrestrial biodiversity. Nevertheless, it is imperative that the storage tanks be inspected as per the Occupational Health and Safety Management Plan for the site and bunds placed around



the storage facility. Before construction a Hazardous Chemical Spill Contingency Plan must be compiled. Based on the findings of the specialist, the survey area comprises of no vegetation and possesses extremely limited biodiversity value. In consideration of the ecological information provided within this statement and that the storage facility is required for the functioning of the facility, it is the opinion of the specialist that the activity may proceed.

## 7.12 AIR QUALITY

Rayten Engineering Solutions (Pty) Ltd was appointed by EcoPartners to compile an Air Quality Impact Assessment report (AQIAr) for the proposed NuVest Recovery Solutions chemical plant located on 110 Batoliet Road in Meyerton, within the Sedibeng District Municipality, Gauteng Province (**Appendix E**). The AQIA consisted of an emissions inventory and subsequent dispersion modelling simulations to determine dustfall rates, criteria air pollutant ( $PM_{10}$  and  $PM^{2.5}$ ),  $Cl_2$  and HCl concentrations associated with activities during the construction and operational phases of the proposed chemical plant. Comparisons of the modelled concentrations were made with the South African National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) and the South African National Dust Control Regulations to determine compliance. There are no South African Air Quality Standards for  $Cl_2$  and HCl. However, there are Alberta International Air Quality Guidelines (Canadian guidelines), against which comparison of the modelled concentrations for  $Cl_2$  and HCl were made to determine compliance.

### 7.12.1 PREVAILING METEOROLOGICAL CONDITIONS

MM5 meteorological data for the project site for the period 01 January 2018 – 31 December 2020 was used for input into the dispersion model and to determine prevailing meteorological conditions for the project site. Based on the prevailing wind fields for the period January 2018 to December 2020, emissions from operations at the proposed chemical plant will likely be transported towards the southerly, south-south-westerly and south-westerly wind directions (**Figure 32**). Moderate to fast wind speeds observed during all time periods may result in effective dispersion and dilution of emissions from the proposed plant. Removal of particulates via wet depositional processes would be evident during the spring, summer and early autumn seasons thus lower ambient concentrations of dust could be expected during these seasons. Over the remainder of the year higher ambient concentrations of particulates could be expected.

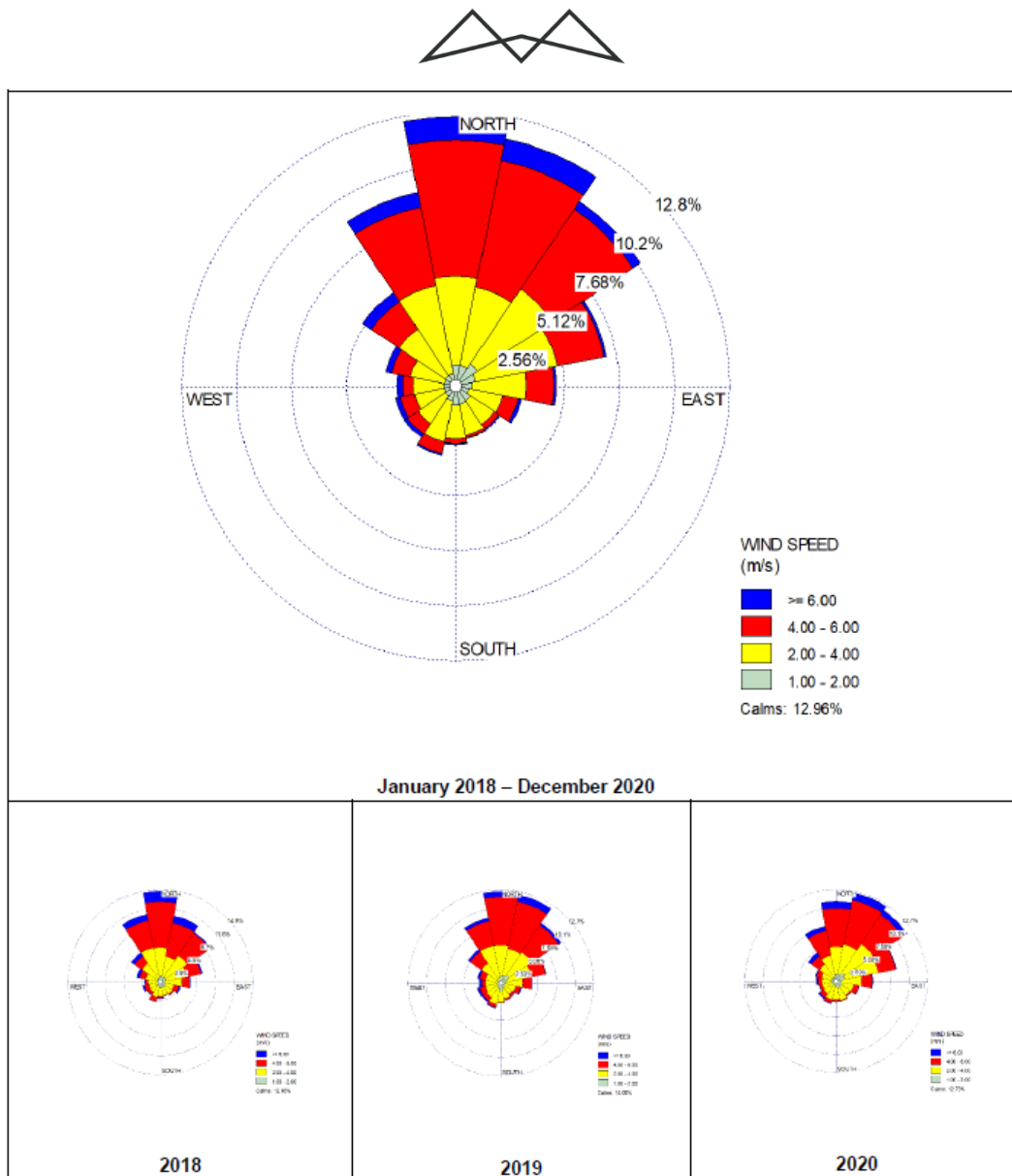


Figure 32: Period Wind Rose Plots for the proposed NuVest Recovery Solutions chemical plant for the period January 2018 - December 2020 (Rayten Engineering Solutions, 2023).

### 7.12.2 EXISTING AIR QUALITY SITUATION

The existing air quality situation is usually evaluated using available monitoring data from permanent ambient air quality monitoring stations and dustfall networks operated near a facility. While there is a permanent ambient air quality monitoring station (AQMS), i.e. at the Meyerton Station (-26.580722°S; 28.013306°E), located approximately 8.5 km south-southwest of the proposed plant, data capture for the period January 2018 to December 2020 was low for the monitored pollutants (i.e. PM<sub>10</sub> [18%], PM<sub>2.5</sub> [18%], SO<sub>2</sub> [15.3%] and O<sub>3</sub> [19.7%]) and does not provide an accurate representation of baseline PM<sub>10</sub>, PM<sub>2.5</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub> and O<sub>3</sub> concentrations in the area. Therefore, the baseline ambient air quality situation could not be assessed further. Dustfall data could not be provided as well as there are no available dustfall networks operated near the project site, that could be determined.

Existing key sources of air pollution surrounding the project site were identified during a desktop exercise and include (Figure 33):

- Agricultural activity and biomass burning (surrounding areas);
- Planted forest (surrounding areas);





- Informal settlement/townships domestic fuel combustion activity (surrounding areas);
- Vehicle activity (surrounding areas); and
- Landfills and mining activity (mainly south-west and south-east of project site).

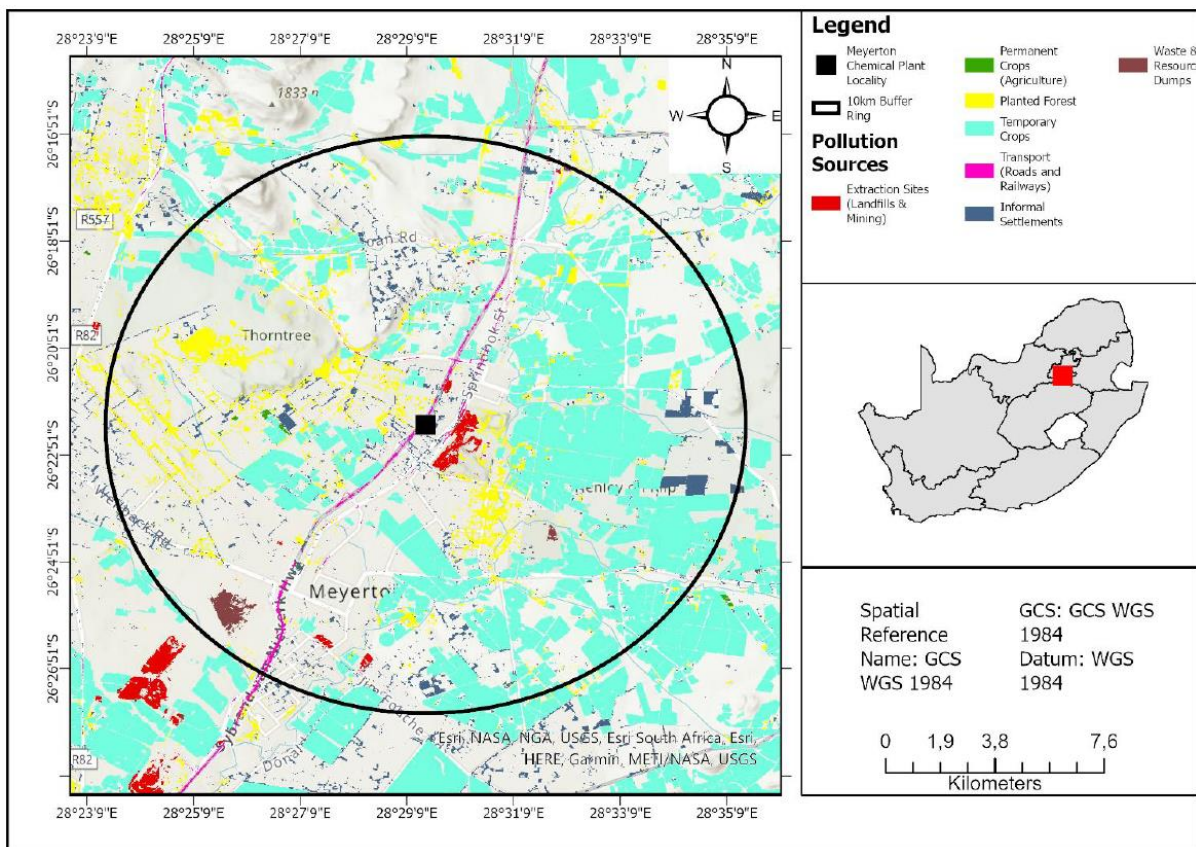


Figure 33: Identified surrounding emission sources within 10km of the proposed NuVest Recovery Solutions chemical plant (Rayten Engineering Solutions, 2023).

#### 7.12.2.1 AGRICULTURAL ACTIVITY AND POTENTIAL BIOMASS BURNING

There are several temporary small-scale agricultural areas surrounding the project site. Emissions from agricultural activities are difficult to control due to the seasonality of emissions and the large surface area producing emissions. Expected emissions resulting from agricultural activities include particulates associated with wind erosion and burning of crop residue, chemicals associated with crop spraying and odiferous emissions resulting from manure, fertilizer and crop residue. Dust associated with agricultural practices may contain seeds, pollen and plant tissue, as well as agrochemicals, such as pesticides. The application of pesticides during temperature inversions increases the drift of the spray and the area of impact.

Dust entrainment from farming vehicles travelling on gravel roads may also cause increased particulates in an area. Dust from traffic on gravel roads increases with higher vehicle speeds, more vehicles and lower moisture conditions. The seasonal burning of the veld from July to September for field clearing in preparation for planting may also be a source of smoke. The nature of the activity has a potential impact on air quality in the area.

#### 7.12.2.2 PLANTED FOREST/FORESTRY ACTIVITIES

There are small-scale planted forests in areas surrounding the project site, particularly in the north-western and south-western quadrants. The effects of plantations on ambient air quality are dependent on the type of plantations. Oil tree plantations, for example, are associated with production of high levels of VOCs, particularly isoprene. In general, plantations result in an increase in ambient NO<sub>x</sub> concentrations due to the frequent and heavier use of fertiliser (<https://nerc.ukri.org/planetearth/stories/561>). The use of mobile equipment and trucks during land preparation and removal of trees are also a source of emissions such as PM, SO<sub>2</sub> and NO<sub>x</sub>.





Plantations generally have sawmills. Air pollutants generated from sawmill operations are mainly associated with combustion processes such as wood recycling and disposal, as well as boilers. Additional sources of pollutants include wood drying in kilns, sawing, machining and sanding operations. Pollutants associated with boilers are dependent on the type of wood and fuel used to power the boilers and may include sulphur oxides (SOX), PM, NOX, CO, and VOCs. VOCs are also emitted from wood drying in kilns and during the application of solvents, coatings and lacquers to wood. Wood dust is an additional pollutant mainly associated with sawing, machining and sanding operations (Environmental, Health, and Safety Guidelines – Sawmilling and Manufactured Wood Products, International Finance Corporation).

#### 7.12.2.3 DOMESTIC FUEL COMBUSTION ACTIVITIES

There are townships/informal settlements (that were identified during the desktop study) scattered within a 20 km radius around the project site. The largest of these is the Henley on Klip township, which is located 10km east of the project site. Domestic fuel combustion is prevalent in informal settlements and townships where solid fuels are mostly used for cooking and indoor heating purposes. Indoor heating occurs more frequently in the cold late autumn to early spring months. Emissions from the solid fuels are thus expected to be high during the same months, and comparatively low during the warm spring and summer months. Combustion of domestic solid fuels results mainly in production of CO and particulates. If coal is being used, SO<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>S might be additionally emitted in relatively smaller quantities.

#### 7.12.2.4 VEHICLE EXHAUST EMISSIONS

There are existing national, provincial and municipal roads in areas surrounding the project site, within 20km radius. These roads include the N1 national route, which runs north-west to south-west of the proposed plant, the R59 and R551 provincial routes, which run north-east to south-west and south-east to south-west of the proposed plant, respectively, and the R557 provincial route, which runs north-east to north-west of the proposed plant.

Vehicle emissions emanating from the movement of heavy traffic on national roads are known to contribute significantly to ambient air pollution in urban areas. Pollutants emitted from motor vehicle engines include nitrogen oxides (NOx), volatile organic compounds (VOCs), CO, carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>), particulates, SO<sub>2</sub> and lead (Pb). Vehicle emissions released are mostly dependent on the fuel type and the combustion temperature inside the engines. Products of complete combustion (CO<sub>2</sub> and water) are emitted from efficient vehicle engines, while CO and VOCs, for example, are emitted as a result of incomplete combustion in inefficient petrol engines. On the other hand, VOCs and smoke are associated with incomplete combustion in diesel engines. NO<sub>2</sub> emitted from vehicle engines is a result of oxidation of nitrogen impurities contained in the fuel (<http://www.air-quality.org.uk/08.php>).

#### 7.12.2.5 LANDFILLS AND MINING ACTIVITIES

There are a few landfill sites and mining areas located mainly just south-east and 8 – 18km south-west of the project site. Wind erosion from material stockpile areas and tailings storage facilities is a key source of dust and particulate matter at most mining areas, while decomposition at landfill sites is a main source of gaseous pollutants such as CO<sub>2</sub>, methane, hydrogen sulphide and several other non-methane VOCs.

In addition to the existing key sources of pollution, waste and resource dumps and permanent agricultural activities in surrounding areas also to a small extent, contribute to the emissions observed around the plant, within 20km radius. Waste and resource dumps are located approximately 10km south-west of the proposed plant; permanent agricultural activities are located 5km west of the proposed plant.

### 7.12.3 ATMOSPHERIC EMISSIONS ASSOCIATED WITH THE FACILITY

Dust and gases are key pollutants of concern associated with construction and operations at the proposed chemical plant and will be emitted from the following key sources:

- Heavy construction activities (construction phase);
- Chemical storage tanks; and



- Stack emissions/breathing vents (electrolytic cells, HCl synthesis plant and caustic soda concentrator steam ejectors).

The study focused on heavy construction activities and point source emissions only. However, the concentration of caustic soda to a 47% caustic lye solution, through water evaporation, was assumed to only result in water vapour, with negligible PM emissions expected to be released as there will not be any flaking or solidifying of the caustic soda. Thus, the caustic soda concentrator steam ejectors were outside the scope of this study. Further, there are no known published methods that could be used to estimate emissions from inorganic chemical storage tanks. Thus, the storage tanks were excluded from this study.

To investigate the potential impact of operations associated with the proposed plant on local ambient air quality, the following air pollutants were chosen in the quantification of emissions for the construction and operational phases of the project. For the operational phase, these pollutants were chosen based on the pollutants given under sub-category 7.1 (production and or use in manufacturing of chlorine) and sub-category 7.2 (production of acids) applicable to the project. Sub-category 7.7 (production of caustic soda) is also applicable to the project for the operational phase, however, PM emissions associated with the production of caustic soda were excluded from the emissions inventory as the emissions were assumed to be negligible due to there not being any flaking or solidifying of the caustic soda. For the construction phase, only dustfall and PM were chosen since dust is the main pollutant of concern associated with construction activities. South African NAAQS and NDCR exist for pollutants in italics:

- *Dustfall (TSP)*
- *Particulate matter (PM<sub>10</sub> and PM<sub>2.5</sub>)*
- Chlorine (Cl<sub>2</sub>)
- Hydrogen chloride (HCl)

In the study, two scenarios were modelled:

- a) The construction phase scenario, where emissions associated with heavy construction activity (e.g. excavating, ground works, stockpiling, building, etc) due to the development of the proposed chemical plant were modelled.
- b) The new plant emission standard scenario, where S21 Minimum Emissions Standard (MES) rates for new plants for sub-categories 7.1 (production and or use in manufacturing of chlorine) and 7.2 (production of acids) were considered for input into the model for the electrolytic cells and HCl synthesis plant. In other words, the maximum emission rate that is allowed in terms of S21 of NEM:AQA was considered in the assessment. The emission standards were converted into emission rates for input into the model.

For this scenario, MES for sub-category 7.7 (production of caustic soda) were not considered as it was assumed that the concentration of caustic soda to a 47% caustic lye solution, through water evaporation, would only result in water vapour, with negligible PM emissions expected to be released as there will not be any flaking or solidifying of the caustic soda. However, this can only be confirmed once the proposed plant becomes operational and stack monitoring is undertaken.

#### 7.12.4 ATMOSPHERIC EMISSIONS COMPLIANCE STATEMENT

Based on the dispersion model output plots for the construction phase, predicted incremental concentrations for PM<sub>2.5</sub> and PM<sub>10</sub> and dust fall rates are low over most of the project area (i.e. 15km x 15km modelling domain), with higher concentrations, including exceedances of applicable standards for dustfall and daily PM<sub>10</sub> observed near the area of planned construction activity, and outside the proposed south-western plant boundary. However, the exceedances do not extend beyond 150m from the proposed plant boundary. For the new plant standard scenario, hourly incremental Cl<sub>2</sub> and HCl concentrations are predicted to be low over the entire project area modelled and comply with the hourly Alberta Ambient Air Quality Guidelines of 15 µg/m<sup>3</sup> (for Cl<sub>2</sub>) and 75 µg/m<sup>3</sup> (for HCl). Predicted incremental concentrations at the modelled discrete receptors surrounding the



proposed plant (i.e. identified sensitive receptors) are low and fall well within the applicable NDCR, NAAQS and Alberta Air Quality Guidelines for the two modelled scenarios.

Based specialist report, the commencement of operations at the proposed chemical plant can proceed if the recommendations provided in the report are implemented and if the conditions of the AEL are complied with. Emissions associated with the proposed plant are predicted to have a low negative impact on air quality for the operational phase, if emissions fall below the S21 minimum emission standards for sub-categories 7.1 (production and or use in manufacturing of chlorine), 7.2 (production of acids) and 7.7 (production of caustic soda).



## 8 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT

### 8.1 IMPACT ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGY

The impact significance rating methodology, as provided by EIMS, is guided by the requirements of the NEMA EIA Regulations 2014 (as amended). The broad approach to the significance rating methodology is to determine the environmental risk (ER) by considering the consequence (C) of each impact (comprising Nature, Extent, Duration, Magnitude, and Reversibility) and relate this to the probability/ likelihood (P) of the impact occurring. This determines the environmental risk. In addition, other factors, including cumulative impacts and potential for irreplaceable loss of resources, are used to determine a prioritisation factor (PF) which is applied to the ER to determine the overall significance (S). The impact assessment is applied to all identified alternatives (where possible). Where possible, mitigation measures will be recommended for impacts identified.

#### 8.1.1 DETERMINATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RISK

The significance (S) of an impact is determined by applying a prioritisation factor (PF) to the environmental risk (ER). The environmental risk is dependent on the consequence (C) of the particular impact and the probability (P) of the impact occurring. Consequence is determined through the consideration of the Nature (N), Extent (E), Duration (D), Magnitude (M), and reversibility (R) applicable to the specific impact.

For the purpose of this methodology the consequence of the impact is represented by:

$$C = \frac{(E + D + M + R) * N}{4}$$

Each individual aspect in the determination of the consequence is represented by a rating scale as defined in **Table 34** below.

Table 34: Criteria for Determining Impact Consequence.

Aspect	Score	Definition
Nature	- 1	Likely to result in a negative/ detrimental impact
	+1	Likely to result in a positive/ beneficial impact
Extent	1	Activity (i.e. limited to the area applicable to the specific activity)
	2	Site (i.e. within the development property boundary),
	3	Local (i.e. the area within 5 km of the site),
	4	Regional (i.e. extends between 5 and 50 km from the site)
	5	Provincial / National (i.e. extends beyond 50 km from the site)
Duration	1	Immediate (<1 year)
	2	Short term (1-5 years),
	3	Medium term (6-15 years),
	4	Long term (the impact will cease after the operational life span of the project),
	5	Permanent (no mitigation measure of natural process will reduce the impact after construction).
Magnitude/	1	Minor (where the impact affects the environment in such a way that natural, cultural and social functions and processes are not affected),



Aspect	Score	Definition
<b>Intensity</b>	2	Low (where the impact affects the environment in such a way that natural, cultural and social functions and processes are slightly affected),
	3	Moderate (where the affected environment is altered but natural, cultural and social functions and processes continue albeit in a modified way),
	4	High (where natural, cultural or social functions or processes are altered to the extent that it will temporarily cease), or
	5	Very high / don't know (where natural, cultural or social functions or processes are altered to the extent that it will permanently cease).
<b>Reversibility</b>	1	Impact is reversible without any time and cost.
	2	Impact is reversible without incurring significant time and cost.
	3	Impact is reversible only by incurring significant time and cost.
	4	Impact is reversible only by incurring prohibitively high time and cost.
	5	Irreversible Impact

Once the C has been determined the ER is determined in accordance with the standard risk assessment relationship by multiplying the C and the P. Probability is rated/ scored as per **Table 35**.

Table 35: Probability Scoring.

<b>Probability</b>	1	Improbable (the possibility of the impact materialising is very low as a result of design, historic experience, or implementation of adequate corrective actions; <25%),
	2	Low probability (there is a possibility that the impact will occur; >25% and <50%),
	3	Medium probability (the impact may occur; >50% and <75%),
	4	High probability (it is most likely that the impact will occur- > 75% probability), or
	5	Definite (the impact will occur),

The result is a qualitative representation of relative ER associated with the impact. ER is therefore calculated as follows:

$$ER = C \times P$$

Table 36: Determination of Environmental Risk.

<b>Consequence</b>	5	5	10	15	20	25
	4	4	8	12	16	20
	3	3	6	9	12	15
	2	2	4	6	8	10
	1	1	2	3	4	5
		1	2	3	4	5
<b>Probability</b>						

The outcome of the environmental risk assessment will result in a range of scores, ranging from 1 through to 25. These ER scores are then grouped into respective classes as described in **Table 37**.



Table 37: Significance Classes.

Environmental Risk Score	
Value	Description
< 9	Low (i.e. where this impact is unlikely to be a significant environmental risk).
≥9 - <17	Medium (i.e. where the impact could have a significant environmental risk),
≥17	High (i.e. where the impact will have a significant environmental risk).

The impact ER will be determined for each impact without relevant management and mitigation measures (pre-mitigation), as well as post implementation of relevant management and mitigation measures (post-mitigation). This allows for a prediction in the degree to which the impact can be managed/mitigated.

### 8.1.2 IMPACT PRIORITISATION

Further to the assessment criteria presented in the section above, it is necessary to assess each potentially significant impact in terms of:

1. Cumulative impacts; and
2. The degree to which the impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources.

To ensure that these factors are considered, an impact prioritisation factor (PF) will be applied to each impact ER (post-mitigation). This prioritisation factor does not aim to detract from the risk ratings but rather to focus the attention of the decision-making authority on the higher priority/significance issues and impacts. The PF will be applied to the ER score based on the assumption that relevant suggested management/mitigation impacts are implemented.

Table 38: Criteria for Determining Prioritisation.

Cumulative Impact (CI)	Low (1)	Considering the potential incremental, interactive, sequential, and synergistic cumulative impacts, it is unlikely that the impact will result in spatial and temporal cumulative change.
	Medium (2)	Considering the potential incremental, interactive, sequential, and synergistic cumulative impacts, it is probable that the impact will result in spatial and temporal cumulative change.
	High (3)	Considering the potential incremental, interactive, sequential, and synergistic cumulative impacts, it is highly probable/ definite that the impact will result in spatial and temporal cumulative change.
Irreplaceable Loss of Resources (LR)	Low (1)	Where the impact is unlikely to result in irreplaceable loss of resources.
	Medium (2)	Where the impact may result in the irreplaceable loss (cannot be replaced or substituted) of resources but the value (services and/or functions) of these resources is limited.
	High (3)	Where the impact may result in the irreplaceable loss of resources of high value (services and/or functions).

The value for the final impact priority is represented as a single consolidated priority, determined as the sum of each individual criteria represented in **Table 38**. The impact priority is therefore determined as follows:

$$\text{Priority} = \text{CI} + \text{LR}$$





The result is a priority score which ranges from 3 to 9 and a consequent PF ranging from 1 to 1.5 (Refer to **Table 39**).

Table 39: Determination of Prioritisation Factor.

Priority	Ranking	Prioritisation Factor
2	Low	1
3	Medium	1.125
4	Medium	1.25
5	Medium	1.375
6	High	1.5

In order to determine the final impact significance, the PF is multiplied by the ER of the post mitigation scoring. The ultimate aim of the PF is an attempt to increase the post mitigation environmental risk rating by a full ranking class, if all the priority attributes are high (i.e. if an impact comes out with a medium environmental risk after the conventional impact rating, but there is significant cumulative impact potential and significant potential for irreplaceable loss of resources, then the net result would be to upscale the impact to a high significance).

Table 40: Final Environmental Significance Rating.

Significance Rating	Description
<-17	High negative (i.e. where the impact must have an influence on the decision process to develop in the area).
≥-17, ≤-9	Medium negative (i.e. where the impact could influence the decision to develop in the area).
>-9, < 0	Low negative (i.e. where this impact would not have a direct influence on the decision to develop in the area).
0	No impact
>0, <9	Low positive (i.e. where this impact would not have a direct influence on the decision to develop in the area).
≥9, ≤17	Medium positive (i.e. where the impact could influence the decision to develop in the area).
>17	High positive (i.e. where the impact must have an influence on the decision process to develop in the area).

The significance ratings and additional considerations applied to each impact will be used to provide a quantitative comparative assessment of the alternatives being considered. In addition, professional expertise and opinion of the specialists and the environmental consultants will be applied to provide a qualitative comparison of the alternatives under consideration. This process will identify the best alternative for the proposed project. **The EIA impact assessment matrix (including pre- and post-mitigation assessment) is included in Appendix F.**



## 8.2 IMPACTS IDENTIFIED

This Section presents the potential impacts that have been identified during the scoping phase assessment. It should be noted that this report will be made available to I&APs for review and comment and their comments and concerns will be addressed in the final EIA report submitted to the CA for adjudication. The results of the public consultation will be used to update the identified potential impacts which will be further refined during the course of the EIA assessment and consultation process.

Potential environmental impacts were identified during the scoping process. These impacts were identified by the EAP, the appointed specialists, as well as the public. **Table 41** provides the list of potential impacts identified.

Without proper mitigation measures and continual environmental management, most of the identified impacts may potentially become cumulative, affecting areas outside of their originally identified zone of impact. The potential cumulative impacts have been identified, evaluated, and mitigation measures suggested which will be updated as and when necessary, during the EIA Phase.

When considering cumulative impacts, it is important to bear in mind the scale at which different impacts occur. There is potential for a cumulative effect at a broad scale, such as regional deterioration of air quality, as well as finer scale effects occurring in the area surrounding the activity. The main impacts which have a cumulative effect on a regional scale are related to the transportation vectors that they act upon. For example, air movement patterns result in localised air quality impacts having a cumulative effect on air quality in the region. Similarly, water acts as a vector for distribution of impacts such as contamination across a much wider area than the localised extent of the impacts source. At a finer scale, there are also impacts that have the potential to result in a cumulative effect, although due to the smaller scale at which these operate, the significance of the cumulative impact is lower in the broader context.



Table 41: Identified environmental impacts.

Main Activity / Action / Process	Ancillary Activity	Geo-physical (geology, topography, air, water)	Biological	Socio-economic	Heritage and cultural
<b>Site preparation (Planning)</b>	Vegetation clearance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Loss of land capability</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Temporary disturbance of avifauna</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Disturbance / destruction of archaeological sites or palaeontological material (if any)</li> </ul>
	Planned placement of infrastructure				
	Topsoil stripping				
<b>Human resources management (Planning)</b>	Employment/recruitment			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Employment opportunities.</li> <li>○ Perceptions and expectations</li> </ul>	
	I&AP consultations				
	Environmental awareness training				
	HIV/AIDS Awareness programmes				
	Integration with Municipalities' strategic long-term planning				
<b>Earthworks (Construction)</b>	Stripping and stockpiling of soils	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Erosion due to storm water runoff</li> <li>○ Emissions and dust</li> <li>○ Soil erosion, Land degradation</li> <li>○ Introduction and spread of alien and invasive vegetation</li> <li>○ Contamination of Soil and Stormwater with hydrocarbons</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Introduction/ Invasion by Alien Species</li> <li>○ Impacts on birds</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Visual impact and impact on sense of place</li> <li>○ Nuisance and impact on sense of place (i.e. noise, dust, etc.).</li> <li>○ Safety and security (i.e. access to properties, theft, fire hazards, etc.).</li> <li>○ Perceptions and expectations</li> <li>○ Increase in social pathologies</li> <li>○ Employment opportunities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Disturbance / destruction of archaeological sites or historic structures</li> <li>○ Disturbance / destruction of fossils</li> </ul>
	Levelling, grubbing and bulldozing				
	Removal of waste and cleared vegetation				
	Preparing trenches and foundations				
	Establishing storm water management measures				
	Establishment of firebreak				
<b>Civil Works (Construction)</b>	Establishment of infrastructure and services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Erosion due to storm water runoff</li> <li>○ Emissions and dust</li> <li>○ Exhalation and dispersion of radon gas to the atmosphere</li> <li>○ Soil erosion, Land degradation</li> <li>○ Increased water inputs</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Loss / destruction of natural habitat</li> <li>○ Introduction/ Invasion by Alien Species</li> <li>○ Displacement of faunal species</li> <li>○ Impacts on birds</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Visual impact and impact on sense of place</li> <li>○ Nuisance and impact on sense of place (i.e. noise, dust, etc.).</li> <li>○ Safety and security (i.e. access to properties, theft, fire hazards, etc.).</li> <li>○ Perceptions and expectations</li> <li>○ Employment opportunities</li> <li>○ Increase in social pathologies</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Disturbance/ destruction of archaeological sites or historic structures</li> <li>○ Disturbance/ destruction of fossils</li> </ul>
	Mixing of concrete and concrete works				
	Establishment of dewatering pipelines				
	Sewage and sanitation				
	Establishment of waste area				
	Access control and security				
	General site management				
<b>Operational Phase</b>	Storage and Handling of hazardous substance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Emissions and dust</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Health and Safety impacts.</li> </ul>	



Main Activity / Action / Process	Ancillary Activity	Geo-physical (geology, topography, air, water)	Biological	Socio-economic	Heritage and cultural
	Maintenance and management of stormwater system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Emission and dispersion of particulate matter that contains harmful chemicals.</li> <li>○ Contamination of soil and stormwater</li> <li>○ Groundwater quality impacts</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Continued fragmentation and degradation of habitats and ecosystems</li> <li>○ Impacts on birds and bats</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Safety aspects related to radiation and health as well as stability.</li> <li>○ Nuisance and impact on sense of place (i.e. noise, dust, etc.).</li> <li>○ Employment opportunities</li> </ul>	
	Emissions				
<b>Closure and Rehabilitation (Decommissioning)</b>	Revegetation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Emissions and dust</li> <li>○ Soil and stormwater impacts</li> <li>○ Groundwater quality impacts</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Alien and invasive species</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Visual impact and impact on sense of place</li> <li>○ Safety and security (i.e. access to properties, theft, fire hazards, etc.).</li> <li>○ Visual, noise and dust</li> <li>○ Employment opportunities</li> </ul>	
	Slope stabilisation				
	Erosion control				
	Environmental aspect monitoring				



## 8.3 DESCRIPTION AND ASSESSMENT OF IMPACTS

The following potential impacts were identified during the scoping phase assessment and were assessed in terms of nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability. These impact calculations are based on the EIA phase assessment specialist reports and the results of public consultation undertaken during the Scoping as well as EIA phases. Mitigation / management measures to minimise potential negative impacts or enhance potential benefits are put forward in this EIA Report and described further in the sections below. The EIA impact assessment matrix (including pre- and post-mitigation assessment) is included in **Appendix F**.

### 8.3.1 THE IMPACTS ON FLORAL SPECIES

#### 8.3.1.1 DESCRIPTION OF THE IMPACTS

Clearance of remaining fragmented vegetation of the modified Vulnerable Soweto Highveld Grassland habitat is anticipated for the proposed development. Disturbance and mortalities of remaining floral species are anticipated. Clearing of remnants of vegetation for construction purposes as well as compaction of soils due to vehicular movement will further diminish the floral habitat availability and re-establishment success during the operational phase. The assessment of impacts related to floral species are indicated in **Table 42**.

#### 8.3.1.2 IMPACT RATINGS

Table 42: Assessments of Impacts Related to Floral Species.

Project phase	Nature of impact	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Consequence (E+ D+I)	Probability	Reversibility	Loss of resources	Significance (C X P)	
									Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
Preferred Activity, Location, Process Input for the Proposed NuVest Chemical Plant										
Construction	Negative	1 Site	1 Short term	1 Low	3 Negligible	2 Probable	Short Term	Low	4-6 Low	1-3 No Significance
Operational	Negative	1 Site	2 Medium	1 Low	4-5 Low	1 Improbable	Short Term	Low	4-6 Low	1-3 No Significance
Cumulative	Negative	2 Local	2 Medium	1 Low	4-5 Low	1 Improbable	Long Term	Low	4-6 Low	1-3 No Significance

#### 8.3.1.3 CUMULATIVE IMPACTS

The development will result in a loss of habitat for floral species and thus, resulting in less floral presence and diversity in the area. The surrounding area has already been heavily developed, and the current proposed development will further deplete the remaining available area for potential floral species. However, the impacts are mainly anticipated during the construction phase and the floral species may recover during the operational phase. The cumulative impact for impact on floral species is, therefore, expected to be low before mitigation and insignificant after mitigation.

#### 8.3.1.4 MITIGATION MEASURES

The proposed mitigation measures to avoid adverse impacts associated with loss of floral habitat are provided below:



- Areas of remaining vegetation (even secondary communities) outside of the direct project footprint, should under no circumstances be fragmented or disturbed further.
- Rehabilitation of the disturbed areas where possible must be made a priority.
- All laydown, chemical toilets etc. should be restricted to disturbed areas. Any materials may not be stored for extended periods of time and must be removed from the project area once the construction phase has been concluded.
- All construction / operational vehicles must make use of the existing roads.
- Construction impacts associated with the proposed project must be contained within the footprint of the demarcated areas as indicated on the project locality plans. No open veld or pavement areas must be disturbed / transformed by the construction activities.
- Alien invasive species management should be undertaken to control AIP as and when they appear; and as and when they appear.

## 8.3.2 IMPACTS ON FAUNAL SPECIES

### 8.3.2.1 DESCRIPTION OF IMPACTS

Localised loss of modified habitat may occur within the remaining areas providing shelter for faunal species due to the clearance of vegetation (mainly trees) for the proposed development. The loss of habitat will directly result in the loss of remaining fauna community (i.e. birds). Clearing of vegetation for construction purposes as well as compaction of soils due to vehicular movement will result in reduced fauna habitat availability and re-establishment success during the operational phase. Disturbance and mortalities of fauna species such as birds are anticipated. Loss of habitat also means loss of food and nesting resources, cover and movement corridors, which could lead to the disappearance of the affected species from the area. **Table 43** presents an assessment of the impacts associated with loss of faunal habitat due to clearance of vegetation.

### 8.3.2.2 IMPACT RATINGS

Table 43: Assessments of Impacts Related to Faunal Species.

Project phase	Nature of impact	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Consequence (E+ D+I)	Probability	Reversibility	Loss of resources	Significance (C X P)	
									Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
Preferred Activity, Location, Process Input for the Proposed NuVest Chemical Plant										
Construction	Negative	1 Site	1 Short term	1 Low	3 Negligible	2 Probable	Short Term	Low	4-6 Low	1-3 No Significance
Operational	Negative	1 Site	1 Short term	1 Low	3 Negligible	2 Probable	Short Term	Low	4-6 Low	1-3 No Significance
Cumulative	Negative	1 Site	1 Short term	1 Low	3 Negligible	2 Probable	Long Term	Low	4-6 Low	1-3 No Significance





### 8.3.2.3 CUMULATIVE IMPACTS

There were no species of conservation concern (SCC), or wildlife species recorded in the project area during the survey. There were common birds observed in the area especially on the *Eucalyptus* and *Acacia* trees. Although these species will be negatively impacted due to the construction of the NuVest Chemical Plant, there is a high likelihood that they can easily relocate to the adjacent properties and may even resettle during the operational phase of the project. The cumulative impact for impact on fauna species is, therefore, expected to be low.

### 8.3.2.4 MITIGATION MEASURES

The proposed mitigation measures to avoid adverse impacts associated with loss of faunal species due to the development of the proposed NuVest Chemical Plant are provided below:

- No unnecessary cutting down of trees or shrubs is to be permitted. EO must assess trees to be cut down / removed for birds nesting. Nests identified to be relocated to an appropriate area.
- Blasting on site must be limited as far as possible. Should any blasting be required, measures must be taken to reduce the impact on fauna.
- The duration of the construction should be minimized to as short term as possible, to reduce the period of disturbance on fauna.
- Noise must be kept to an absolute minimum during the evenings and at night to minimize all possible disturbances to fauna.
- No trapping, killing, or poisoning of any fauna is to be permitted on site.
- Outside lighting should be designed and limited to minimize impacts on fauna.
- Areas of remaining indigenous vegetation, even secondary communities outside of the direct project footprint, should under no circumstances be fragmented or disturbed further.
- Construction impacts associated with the proposed project must be contained within the footprint of the demarcated areas as indicated on the project locality plans.

## 8.3.3 IMPACTS ON AIR QUALITY

### 8.3.3.1 DESCRIPTION OF IMPACTS

Most air pollution is created by people, taking the form of emissions from factories, cars, planes, or aerosol cans. Both short-term and long-term exposure to air pollutants can cause a variety of health problems. The proposed development is a chemical plant which will likely emit air pollutants namely, dustfall (TSP), particulate matter (PM<sub>10</sub> and PM<sub>2.5</sub>), chlorine (Cl<sub>2</sub>), and hydrogen chloride (HCl) in the area and add to the overall atmospheric pollution from the industrial activities in the area. The most negative impact associated with the proposed development is expected to be impacts on air quality.

As per the Air Quality Impact Assessment (Rayten Engineering Solutions, 2023) attached as **Appendix E**, dispersion simulations were undertaken for the following scenarios to determine:

- Predicted ground-level impacts from all key sources for dustfall, PM<sub>10</sub>, and PM<sub>2.5</sub> for activities associated with the construction of the proposed chemical plant.
- Predicted ground-level impacts from all key sources for Cl<sub>2</sub> and HCl for activities associated with the operational phase of the proposed chemical plant.

#### Construction Phase

The dispersion model output plots due to emissions associated with the proposed chemical plant are given in **Figure 34** to **Figure 38** for the heavy construction scenario.

Predicted incremental dustfall rates as well as PM<sub>10</sub> concentrations are relatively low over most of the project area (i.e. area within the 15km x 15km modelling domain), with higher concentrations, including exceedances



of the non-residential area standard of 1 200 mg/m<sup>2</sup>/day (for dustfall) and the daily standard of 75 µg/m<sup>3</sup> (for PM<sub>10</sub>) observed near the area of construction activity (i.e. within 150m of the proposed south-western plant boundary) (**Figure 34** to **Figure 38**). One (1) exceedance of the annual PM<sub>10</sub> standard of 40 µg/m<sup>3</sup> was observed at the proposed south-western plant boundary (**Figure 36**).

It should be noted that the USEPA emission factor used to quantify emissions associated with heavy construction activity is referenced to TSP and assumes that the construction activity occurs over 30 days. Therefore, use of this emission factor to estimate emissions of TSP and PM<sub>10</sub> does result in conservatively high estimates. Dustfall rates and PM<sub>10</sub> concentrations due to heavy construction activity at the proposed chemical plant may be slightly lower in reality.

Predicted incremental PM<sub>2.5</sub> concentrations are low over the entire project area, with no exceedances of the applicable daily and annual standards of 40 µg/m<sup>3</sup> and 20 µg/m<sup>3</sup>, respectively (**Figure 37** to **Figure 38**). Low predicted concentrations of PM<sub>10</sub> and PM<sub>2.5</sub> and dustfall rates are observed at the surrounding discrete receptors.

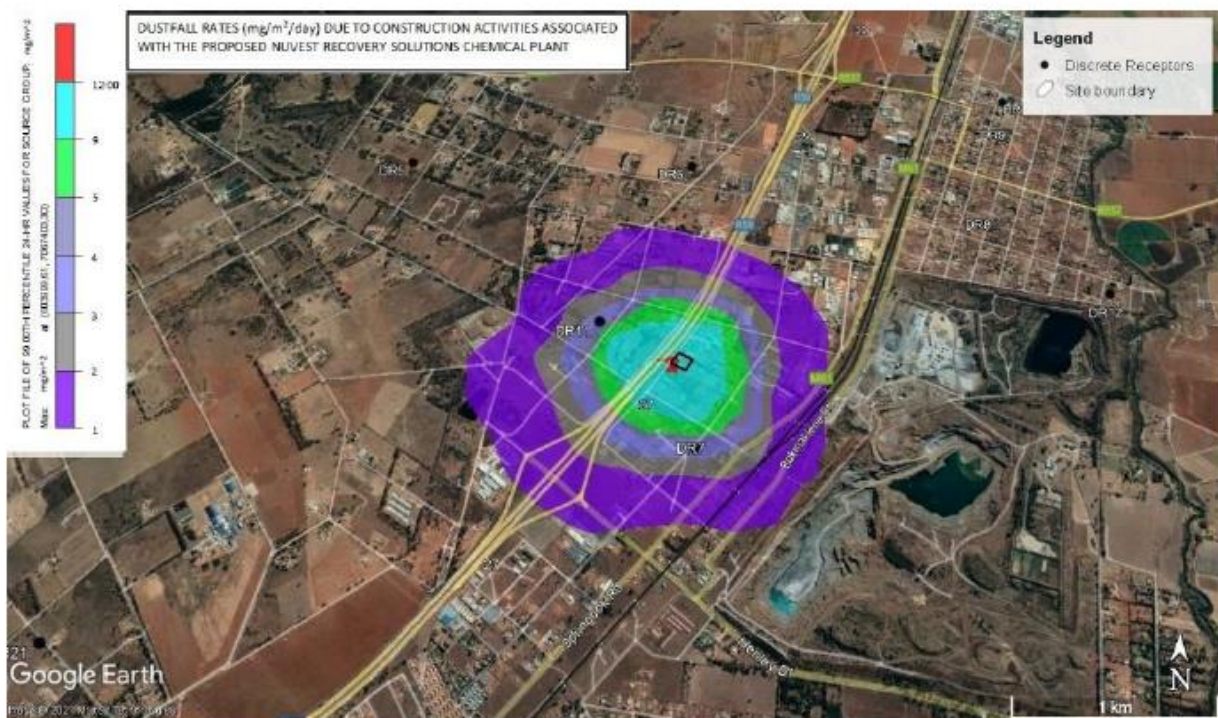


Figure 34: Predicted incremental dustfall rates at the project site: Construction Phase (Rayten Engineering Solutions, 2023).



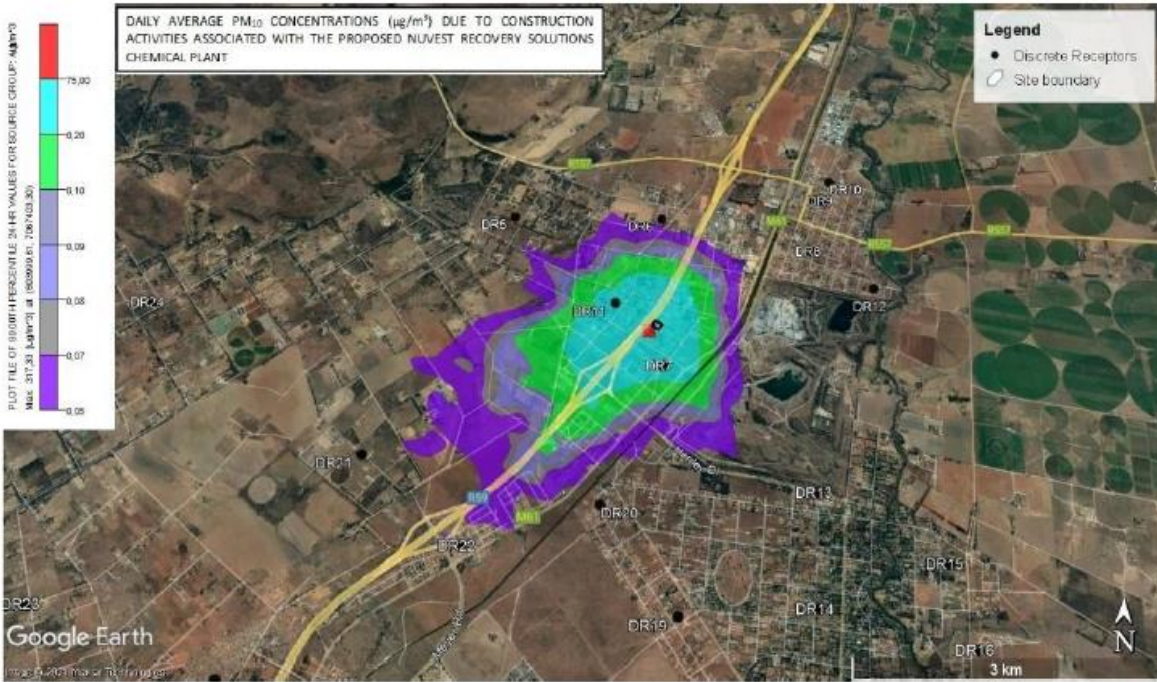


Figure 35: Predicted PM<sub>10</sub> daily average incremental concentrations at the project site: Construction Phase (Rayten Engineering Solutions, 2023).



Figure 36: Predicted PM<sub>10</sub> annual average incremental concentrations at the project site: Construction Phase (Rayten Engineering Solutions, 2023).



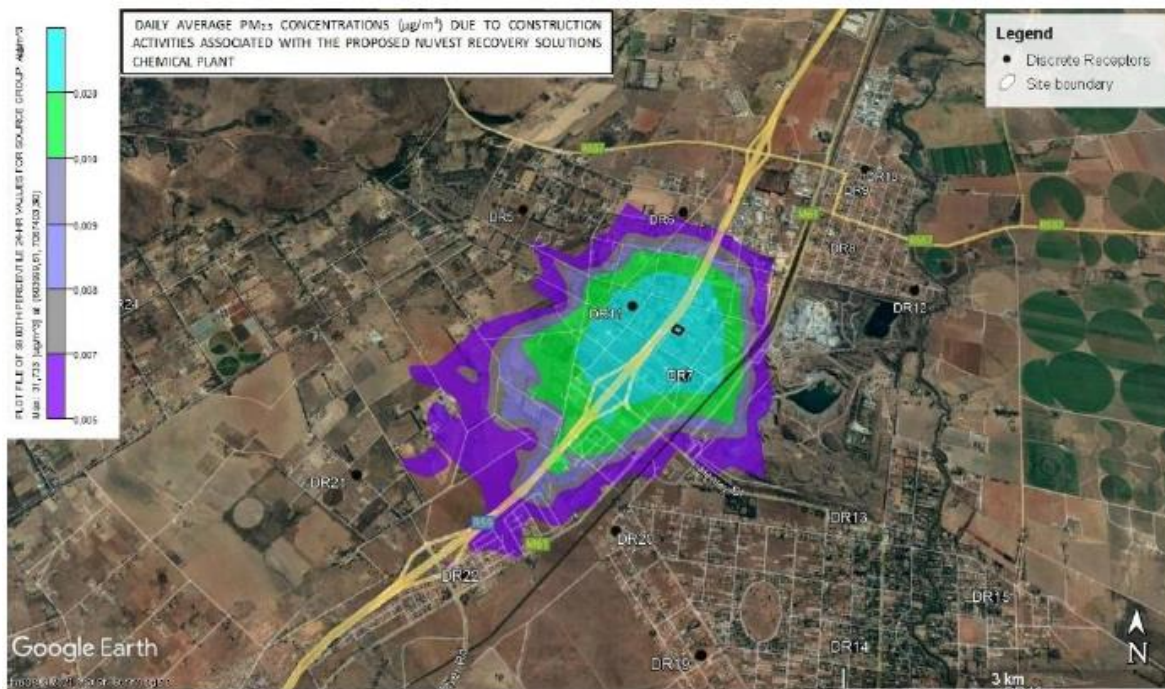


Figure 37: Predicted PM<sub>2.5</sub> daily average incremental concentrations at the project site: Construction Phase (Rayten Engineering Solutions, 2023).



Figure 38: Predicted PM<sub>2.5</sub> annual average incremental concentrations at the project site: Construction Phase (Rayten Engineering Solutions, 2023).

#### Operation Phase – New Plant Standard Operating Scenario

The new plant standard operating scenario has been modelled to predict incremental concentrations based on the maximum permissible limits for new plants for Cl<sub>2</sub> and HCl in terms of sub-category 7.1 (production and or use in manufacturing of chlorine) and sub-category 7.2 (production of acids), respectively. The dispersion model output plots due to emissions associated with the proposed chemical plant are given in **Figure 39** to **Figure 40** for the new plant standard scenario. Hourly incremental Cl<sub>2</sub> and HCl concentrations are predicted to be low over the entire project area modelled and comply with the hourly Alberta Ambient Air Quality Guidelines of 15





$\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ . (for  $\text{Cl}_2$ ) and  $75 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  (for  $\text{HCl}$ ) (Figure 39 to Figure 40). Low predicted concentrations of  $\text{Cl}_2$  and  $\text{HCl}$  are observed at the surrounding discrete receptors.

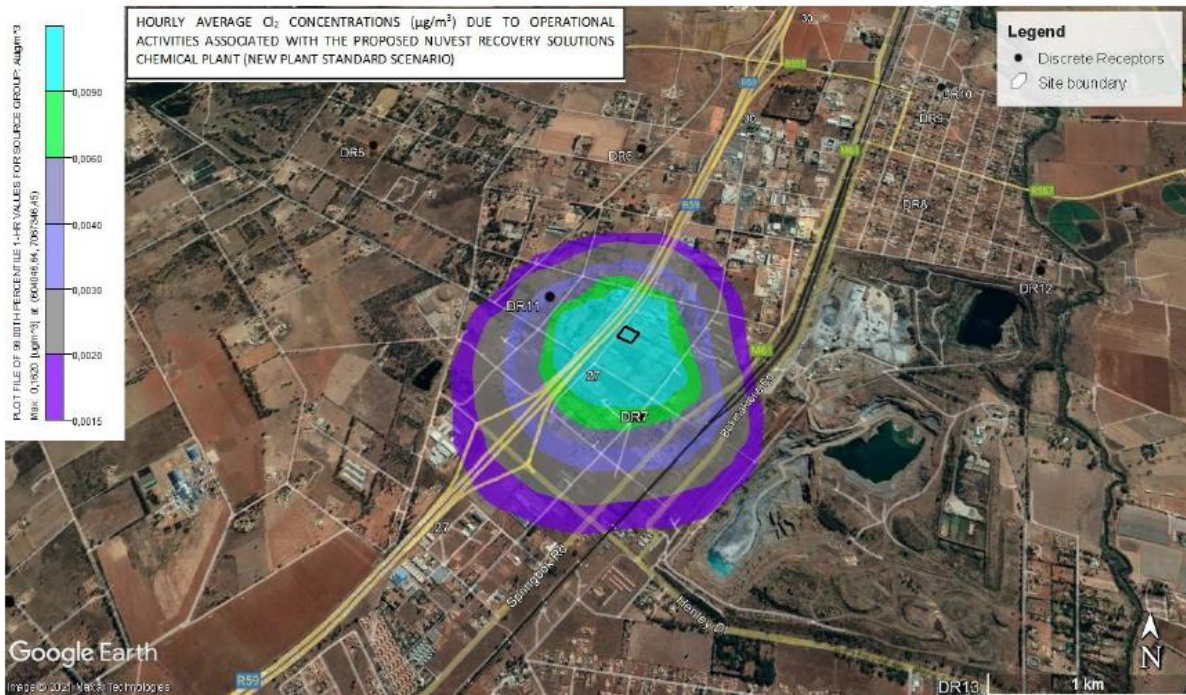


Figure 39: Predicted  $\text{PM}_{2.5}$  annual average incremental concentrations at the project site: Construction Phase (Rayten Engineering Solutions, 2023).

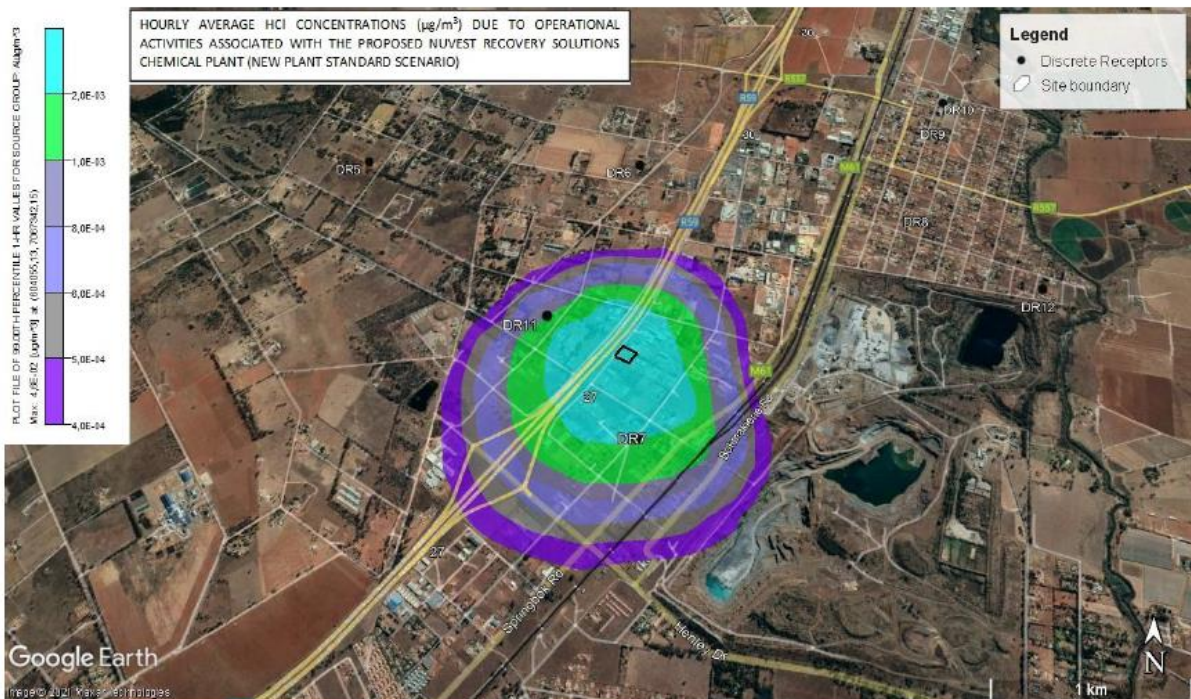


Figure 40: Predicted  $\text{HCl}$  hourly average incremental concentrations at the project site: New Plant Standard Scenario (Rayten Engineering Solutions, 2023).

Maximum predicted incremental concentrations (DR 7, 11 and 27) at nearby sensitive receptors (represented as discrete receptors) located within 10km from the proposed chemical plant are given in the below section (Figure 41) for the construction and new plant standard operating scenarios. The discrete receptor points are located at the centre of residential areas, or near Schools, hospitals old age homes, dwellings and small holdings, in





order to determine the maximum concentrations that could be expected near sensitive receptors. A spatial representation of the identified discrete receptors is shown below in **Figure 41**.

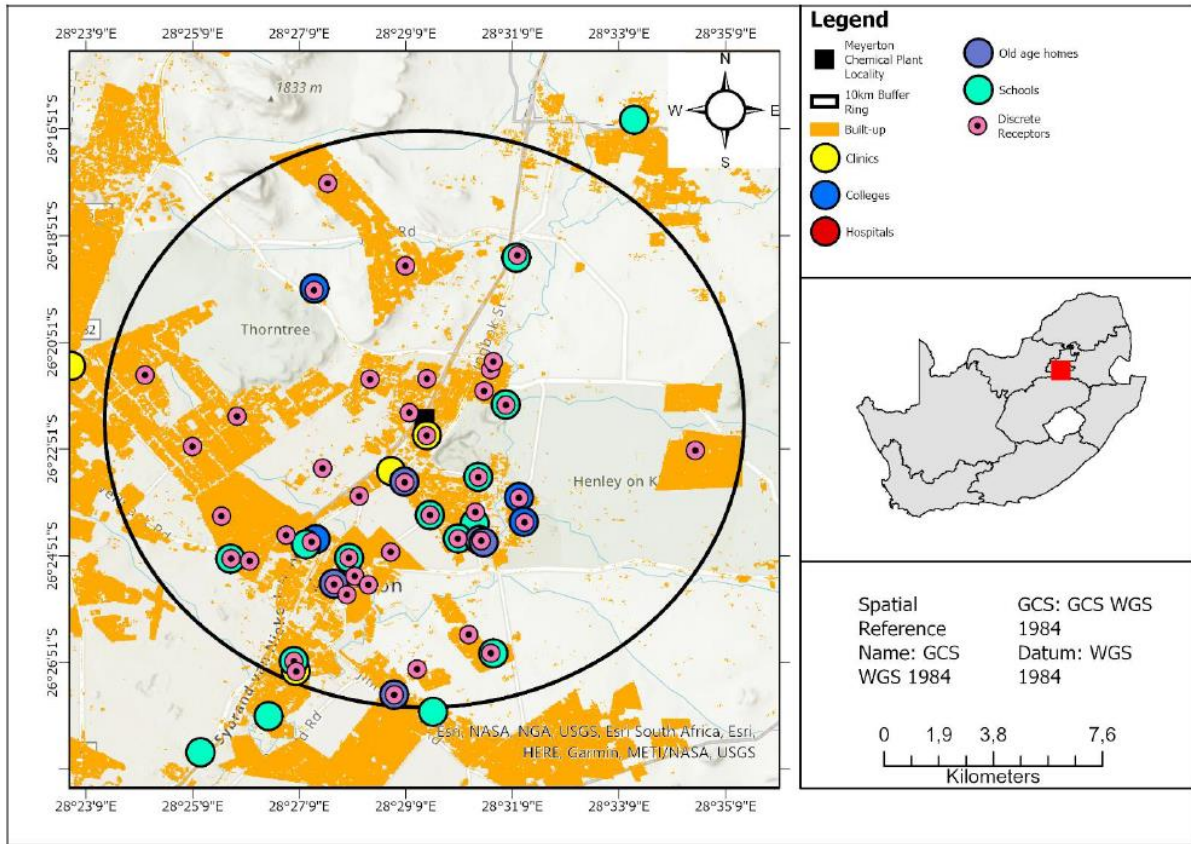


Figure 41: Spatial representation of discrete receptors included in dispersion model (<10km from the proposed NuVest Recovery Solutions chemical plant) (Rayten Engineering Solutions, 2023).

Based on the dispersion model output plots and predicted incremental concentrations for the new plant standard scenario, it is not anticipated that operations at the proposed chemical plant will result in high negative impacts, as low Cl<sub>2</sub> and HCl concentrations are observed over the entire project area, with no exceedances of applicable hourly Alberta Ambient Air Quality Guidelines observed. The assessment of impacts related to air quality are indicated in **Table 44**.

### 8.3.3.2 IMPACT RATINGS

Table 44: Assessments of Impacts Related to Air Quality.

Project phase	Nature of impact	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Consequence (E+ D+I)	Probability	Reversibility	Loss of resources	Significance (C X P)	
									Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
Preferred Activity, Location, Process Input for the Proposed NuVest Chemical Plant										
Construction	Negative	1 Site	1 Short term	1 Low	3 Negligible	3 Highly probable	Short Term	Low	8-10 Medium	4-6 Low





Project phase	Nature of impact	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Consequence (E+ D+I)	Probability	Reversibility	Loss of resources	Significance (C X P)	Significance
									Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
Operational	Negative	2 Local	3 Long term	2 Medium	6-8 Moderate	2 Probable	Long Term	Low	12-16 High	4-6 Low
Cumulative	Negative	2 Local	3 Long term	1 Low	4-5 Low	2 Probable	Long Term	Low	8-10 Medium	4-6 Low

### 8.3.3.3 CUMULATIVE IMPACTS

The chemical plant is a proposed facility, thus, the modelled emissions for the construction and operational phases do not yet contribute to background concentrations. However, as the project site falls within the Nationally Declared VTAPA, background pollutant concentrations in the area are likely high. It must be noted that while there is a permanent ambient AQMS, i.e. at the Meyerton Station (-26.580722°S; 28.013306°E), located approximately 8.5 km south-southwest of the proposed plant, data capture for the period January 2018 to December 2020 was low for the monitored pollutants (PM<sub>10</sub>, PM<sub>2.5</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub> and O<sub>3</sub>) and does not provide an accurate representation of baseline PM<sub>10</sub>, PM<sub>2.5</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub> and O<sub>3</sub> concentrations in the area. Further, there are no available dustfall monitoring networks operated near the project site, that could be determined. Therefore, the specialist could not assess with confidence, the cumulative impacts emanating from the study. However, the cumulative impacts are anticipated to be similar to the operational phase impacts.

### 8.3.3.4 MITIGATION MEASURES

The proposed mitigation measures for air quality are as follows:

- Implement dust suppression measures in all areas that will be affected by construction activities and where dust will be generated. Dust suppression must also be undertaken during windy and dry weather conditions.
- A continuous dust monitoring process needs to be undertaken during construction.
- Speed restriction of no more than 20km/h must be implemented for all construction vehicles within the construction site.
- All vehicles transporting friable materials such as sand must be covered by a tarpaulin or wetted down.
- Activities with high dust-causing potential, such as topsoil stripping, should not be carried out during adverse wind conditions. When necessary, topsoil (if available) should be stripped in discrete sections, allowing buffer strips (windbreaks) between clearings.
- It is recommended that emission stacks be installed at the plant, where feasible, and to investigate whether the stack height should be above the height of the nearest building as per recommended practise.
- It is further recommended that annual stack emissions testing be conducted to ensure that emissions of PM, Cl<sub>2</sub> and HCl (where applicable) at the proposed plant do not exceed the applicable MES. If exceedances do occur, then emission reduction measures should be investigated for the specific pollutants where exceedances are observed.
- Appoint a responsible person, such as an emission control officer or safety, health & environmental manager, to ensure compliance with the AEL once issued.



### 8.3.4 IMPACTS ON SURFACE WATER

#### 8.3.4.1 DESCRIPTION OF IMPACTS

When surface water becomes polluted by contaminants, it puts strains on local and regional drinking water supplies and aquatic ecosystems that rely on surface water environments. Because of their geographical location, surface waters easily become polluted, and some leading causes of water pollution come from contaminated rainwater runoff, from fertilizers and other harmful chemicals that are used on farms, in homes, industries, and on infrastructure such as roads. Surface water pollution can also come from sewage leaks and waste products that leach into the environment. One of the largest risks for the chemical plant would be in the case of a catastrophic failure of the tanks and the containment, resulting in significant pollutant released into the environment and the local water ways. In addition, during the operational phase, there is likely to be localised spills which could enter the local stormwater systems. Although the scenarios would have high negative impact, the likelihood of a catastrophic failure is arguably low and chemical spills can be easily managed through a spill reaction plan and a stormwater management plan. The assessment of impacts related to surface water are indicated in **Table 45**.

#### 8.3.4.2 IMPACT RATINGS

Table 45: Assessments of Impacts Related to Surface Water.

Project phase	Nature of impact	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Consequence (E+ D+I)	Probability	Reversibility	Loss of resources	Significance (C X P)	
									Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
Preferred Activity, Location, Process Input for the Proposed NuVest Chemical Plant										
Construction	Negative	1 Site	1 Short term	2 Medium	4-5 Low	1 Improbable	Short Term	Low	4-6 Low	1-3 No Significance
Operational	Negative	2 Local	1 Short term	2 Medium	4-5 Low	1 Improbable	Short Term	Medium	4-6 Low	1-3 No Significance
Cumulative	Negative	2 Local	1 Short term	2 Medium	4-5 Low	1 Improbable	Short Term	Medium	4-6 Low	1-3 No Significance

#### 8.3.4.3 CUMULATIVE IMPACTS

The accumulative surface water impact associated with the proposed development is low as there are no nearby wetlands or watercourses which can directly be impacted by the proposed development. Therefore, the proposed development has very low potential to degrade water and habitat quality and modify flow regimes within the system and thus affecting the diversity of the aquatic biota.

#### 8.3.4.4 MITIGATION MEASURES

The proposed mitigation measures associated with potential contamination of surface water are provided below:

- The Storm Water Management Plan (SWMP) must be updated before construction and implemented for both the construction and operational phase. It is required that retention ponds are casted as part of the concrete surface bed of the facility as per the SWMP specifications.
- The tanks, warehouse and any facility containing hazardous material must be bunded to contain potential leaks.



- All laydown, chemical toilets etc. should be restricted to areas away from stormwater inlets. Any materials may not be stored for extended periods of time and must be removed from the project area once the construction/closure phase has been concluded.
- Spill kit must be readily available on site and used for all leaks and/or contamination.
- Any potential contamination must be addressed immediately.

### 8.3.5 IMPACTS ON GROUNDWATER

#### 8.3.5.1 DESCRIPTION OF IMPACTS

Stressors that affect ground water condition include application of pesticides and fertilizers to the land, waste from livestock and other animals, landfills, mining operations, and unintentional releases such as chemical spills or leaks from storage tanks. Although the chemical plant process involves the storing of chemicals in secured containers within a bunded warehouse, there is always a risk of spills occurring during the operational phase such as the containers leaking/bursting or falling over and spilling. The spill can then infiltrate into the groundwater and contaminate the water resource. The assessment of impacts related to groundwater are indicated in **Table 46**.

#### 8.3.5.2 IMPACT RATINGS

Table 46: Assessments of Impacts Related to Groundwater.

Project phase	Nature of impact	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Consequence (E+ D+I)	Probability	Reversibility	Loss of resources	Significance (C X P)	
									Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
Preferred Activity, Location, Process Input for the Proposed NuVest Chemical Plant										
Construction	Negative	1 Site	1 Short term	2 Medium	4-5 Low	2 Probable	Short Term	Low	8-10 Medium	4-6 Low
Operational	Negative	2 Local	3 Long term	2 Medium	6-8 Moderate	2 Probable	Long Term	Medium	12-16 High	4-6 Low
Cumulative	Negative	2 Local	1 Short term	2 Medium	4-5 Low	2 Probable	Long Term	Medium	8-10 Medium	4-6 Low

#### 8.3.5.3 CUMULATIVE IMPACTS

The accumulative impact on groundwater has the potential to degrade groundwater quality and quantity as well as modify flow regimes within the system. Although the potential risks can be easily avoided and easily be mitigated, overall, the addition of the chemical plant in the already industrial area will increase the overall potential groundwater impact in the area.

#### 8.3.5.4 MITIGATION MEASURES

The proposed mitigation measures to avoid adverse impacts associated with contamination of groundwater due to the development of the proposed NuVest Chemical Plant are provided below:

- Construction should be limited to the dry season to limit potential modification to the groundwater system as far as possible.
- All excavations must be approved by the geohydrologist / resident engineer.



- Regular check-ups and monitoring of plant machinery to quickly identify and address spills.
- No servicing of machinery should be undertaken on site.
- Bunding and drip trays must be used for all hazardous and potential contaminants.
- The tanks, warehouse and any facility containing hazardous material must be bunded to contain potential leaks.
- A storm water management plan must be updated for both the construction and operation phase.
- All construction/operational and access must make use of the existing roads.
- Blasting on site must be limited as far as possible. Should any blasting be required, measures must be taken to reduce the impact on groundwater.
- Construction impacts associated with the proposed project must be contained within the footprint of the demarcated areas as indicated on the final site plan.

### 8.3.6 IMPACTS ON SOIL

#### 8.3.6.1 DESCRIPTION OF IMPACTS

Land Development projects can contribute to soil erosion and sedimentation both during and after the actual construction activity. Clearing, grading, and other activities disturb the soil surface, remove existing vegetation, and alter topography, thereby increasing erosion risk and adding to soil compaction. If chemical spills contaminate the soil, it can leach toxic chemicals into nearby ground or surface waters, where these materials can be taken up by plants and animals, contaminate a human drinking water supply, or volatilize and contaminate the indoor air in overlying buildings. Although the chemical plant process involves the storing of chemicals in secured containers within a bunded warehouse, there is always a risk of spills occurring during the operational phase such as the containers leaking/bursting or falling over and spilling onto the soil. If the spill is not cleaned immediately, it can lead to soil contamination, the spill can then infiltrate into the groundwater and contaminate the water resource and agricultural potential. The assessment of impacts related to soil are indicated in **Table 47**.

#### 8.3.6.2 IMPACT RATINGS

Table 47: Assessments of Impacts Related to Soil.

Project phase	Nature of impact	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Consequence (E+ D+I)	Probability	Reversibility	Loss of resources	Significance (C X P)	Significance
									Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
Preferred Activity, Location, Process Input for the Proposed NuVest Chemical Plant										
Construction	Negative	1 Site	1 Short term	2 Medium	4-5 Low	2 Probable	Short Term	Medium	8-10 Medium	4-6 Low
Operational	Negative	1 Site	1 Short term	2 Medium	4-5 Low	2 Probable	Short Term	Medium	8-10 Medium	4-6 Low
Cumulative	Negative	1 Site	1 Short term	2 Medium	4-5 Low	2 Probable	Short Term	Medium	8-10 Medium	4-6 Low



### 8.3.6.3 CUMULATIVE IMPACTS

The proposed activities for the NuVest Chemical Plant and associated infrastructure will result in compaction and increased soil erosion during the construction phase and accumulatively increase the erosion rate in the area through the removal of the vegetation. Therefore, the cumulative impact on soil and erosion is medium before mitigation and low after mitigation.

### 8.3.6.4 MITIGATION MEASURES

The proposed mitigation measures to avoid adverse impacts associated with impact on soil and erosion due to the development of the proposed NuVest Chemical Plant are provided below:

- The Blasting on site must be limited as far as possible. Should any blasting be required, measures must be taken to reduce the impact on soils.
- The duration of the construction should be minimized to as short term as possible, to reduce the period of disturbance on soils.
- Vegetate or cover all stockpiles after stripping/removing soils.
- Dust suppression must be undertaken on the project site and on the stockpiles.
- Bunding and drip trays must be used for all hazardous and potential contaminants.
- The tanks, warehouse and any facility containing hazardous material must be bunded to contain potential leaks.
- All construction/operational and access must make use of the existing roads.
- All laydown, chemical toilets etc. should be restricted to the already disturbed areas. Any materials may not be stored for extended periods of time and must be removed from the project area once the construction/closure phase has been concluded.
- The Storm Water Management Plan (SWMP) must be updated before construction and implemented for both the construction and operational phase. It is required that retention ponds are casted as part of the concrete surface bed of the facility as per the SWMP specifications.
- Construction impacts associated with the proposed project must be contained within the footprint of the demarcated areas as indicated on the final site plan.

## 8.3.7 IMPACTS ON DUST POLLUTION

### 8.3.7.1 DESCRIPTION OF IMPACTS

Dust pollution, primarily caused by construction activities, poses severe health risks to both workers and nearby residents (Al-Dousari et al., 2023). Prolonged exposure to high levels of dust can lead to respiratory issues, heart disease, and even cancer. Dust emissions would vary from day to day depending on the phase of construction, the level of activity, and the prevailing meteorological conditions. The following possible sources of fugitive dust have been identified as activities which could potentially generate dust during construction operations at the site:

- Vehicle activities associated with the transport of equipment to the site;
- Preparation of the surface areas which may be required prior to the set-up of new infrastructure; and
- The removal of construction equipment from site after the set-up of new equipment

Based on the relatively small footprint of 2ha and the nature of the proposed activities, it is anticipated that dust pollution will be limited to the construction phase during excavations and backfilling. The dust likely to be produced will minimal and can be easily managed and/or prevented using dust suppressions and other dust control methods. The assessment of impacts related to dust pollution are indicated in **Table 48**.





### 8.3.7.2 IMPACT RATINGS

Table 48: Assessments of Impacts Related to Dust Pollution.

Project phase	Nature of impact	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Consequence (E+ D+I)	Probability	Reversibility	Loss of resources	Significance (C X P)	
									Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
Preferred Activity, Location, Process Input for the Proposed NuVest Chemical Plant										
Construction	Negative	1 Site	1 Short term	1 Low	3 Negligible	3 Highly probable	Short Term	Low	8-10 Medium	4-6 Low
Operational	Negative	1 Site	1 Short term	1 Low	3 Negligible	2 Probable	Short Term	Low	4-6 Low	1-3 No Significance
Cumulative	Negative	1 Site	1 Short term	1 Low	3 Negligible	2 Probable	Short Term	Low	4-6 Low	1-3 No Significance

### 8.3.7.3 CUMULATIVE IMPACTS

Excessive dust impacts (if any) will be limited to the construction phase of the project. Although there are industrial areas around the site, there are no intensive dust generation activities in the area. Therefore, the cumulative impact on dust pollution due to the proposed development is low.

### 8.3.7.4 MITIGATION MEASURES

The following mitigation measure is proposed in order to limit or reduce the impact of the proposed project on dust generated within the project area:

- Frequent and effective dust-suppression is advised, particularly along dirt roads, especially during dry periods by the regular application of water. Water used for this purpose must be used in quantities that will not result in the generation of run-off.
- Speed restriction of no more than 20km/hr must be implemented for all construction vehicles within the construction site.
- Heavy vehicles and machinery should be serviced regularly to minimise exhaust fume pollution.
- Soil stockpiles shall be located in sheltered areas, where possible, to limit the erosive effects of the wind.
- All vehicles transporting friable materials such as sand must be covered by a tarpaulin or wetted down.

## 8.3.8 IMPACTS ON NOISE AND VIBRATION

### 8.3.8.1 DESCRIPTION OF IMPACTS

Construction sites are synonymous with noise and vibration impacts. High noise levels can have an adverse impact on both site labourers as well as the public, tenants, including occupiers of adjacent land. According to Petric (2020), exposure to prolonged or excessive noise and vibrations has been shown to cause a range of health problems ranging from stress, poor concentration, productivity losses in the workplace, and communication difficulties and fatigue from lack of sleep to more serious issues such as cardiovascular disease, cognitive impairment, tinnitus and hearing loss. Construction noise and vibration can structurally harm surrounding buildings. Construction works, whether they are residential or commercial, have a set standard for noise and



vibration that is acceptable during construction and operation. Most of the noise and vibration is anticipated during the construction phase, however given the proposed shallow excavations and lack of plans for blasting activities, the development can be associated with low impacts on noise and vibration. The assessment of impacts related to noise and vibrations are indicated in **Table 49**.

### 8.3.8.2 IMPACT RATINGS

Table 49: Assessments of Impacts Related to Noise and Vibration.

Project phase	Nature of impact	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Consequence (E+ D+I)	Probability	Reversibility	Loss of resources	Significance (C X P)	Significance
									Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
Preferred Activity, Location, Process Input for the Proposed NuVest Chemical Plant										
Construction	Negative	1 Site	1 Short term	2 Medium	4-5 Low	3 Highly probable	Short Term	Low	12-16 High	4-6 Low
Operational	Negative	1 Site	3 Long term	1 Low	4-5 Low	2 Probable	Long Term	Low	8-10 Medium	4-6 Low
Cumulative	Negative	1 Site	3 Long term	1 Low	4-5 Low	2 Probable	Long Term	Low	8-10 Medium	4-6 Low

### 8.3.8.3 CUMULATIVE IMPACTS

Average noise levels across the manufacturing industry ranges between 81-115 dBA inclusive of the petroleum, chemical and plastics manufacturing which are sub-categories of the chemical manufacturing sector (Rikhotso, et al., 2019). The noise associated with the proposed development is expected to slightly above the average noise levels in the area during construction through excavations, drilling and/or blasting (if necessary). The noise is not anticipated to be excessive during the operational phase as the surrounding is largely an industrial and agricultural area with low population densification. Therefore, the cumulative impact on noise pollution due to the proposed development is medium before mitigation and low after mitigation.

### 8.3.8.4 MITIGATION MEASURES

The proposed mitigation measures for noise pollution are as follows:

- The working hours stipulated in the Construction permit, where applicable, must be adhered to. Where this is not applicable, the following working hours must be adhered to: Monday to Friday from sunrise to sunset and where applicable on a Saturday which must be agreed upon between Developer and the Contractor.
- All construction plant and other equipment must be in a good working order to reduce possible noise pollution.
- Noise reduction is essential, and Contractors must endeavour to limit unnecessary noise, especially loud talking, shouting or whistling, radios, sirens or hooters, motor revving, etc.
- Should Blasting be undertaken on site:
  - All adjacent residents must be notified of the intention to undertake the initial blasting at least 7 working days in advance;
  - Method Statements for blasting shall be approved by the ECO in collaboration with the



relevant engineer and/or safety personnel; and

- The survey of developments (buildings, etc.) should be conducted before the blasting takes place.

### 8.3.9 IMPACTS ON WASTE

#### 8.3.9.1 DESCRIPTION OF IMPACTS

Waste affects the water, air, and soil around us. In many cases, it will affect its cleanliness and stop at that. But as the nature of the waste becomes more severe, it will have adverse reactions that can make the material dangerous for the public. Certain factories and chemical plants can be associated with hazardous waste which can emit methane and hazardous leachate, thus, contributing to climate change. These impacts impose significant environmental and public health costs on residents with marginalized social groups mostly affected (Rushton, 2003). General waste and rubble from the development will largely be generated during the construction phase and can easily be managed and disposed at a registered landfill such as Henley / Midvaal Dumping Site. The assessment of impacts related to waste are indicated in **Table 50**.

#### 8.3.9.2 IMPACT RATINGS

Table 50: Assessments of Impacts Related to Waste.

Project phase	Nature of impact	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Consequence (E+ D+I)	Probability	Reversibility	Loss of resources	Significance (C X P)	
									Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
Preferred Activity, Location, Process Input for the Proposed NuVest Chemical Plant										
Construction	Negative	1 Site	1 Short term	2 Medium	4-5 Low	2 Probable	Short Term	Low	8-10 Medium	4-6 Low
Operational	Negative	1 Site	2 Medium	2 Medium	4-5 Low	2 Probable	Short Term	Low	8-10 Medium	4-6 Low
Cumulative	Negative	1 Site	2 Medium	2 Medium	4-5 Low	2 Probable	Short Term	Low	8-10 Medium	4-6 Low

#### 8.3.9.3 CUMULATIVE IMPACTS

During the operational phase, in addition to general waste, hazardous waste may be generated from the chemical plant processes and can be addressed through the development of a waste management plan or EMPr (**Appendix G**) for the development. No substantial amount of waste is anticipated during the construction phase and will ideally be manageable. General and hazardous waste is anticipated during the operational phase. However, the activity / process is not anticipated to generate excessive amounts of waste to overburden the waste management in the area. Therefore, impacts on waste are medium before and low after mitigation.

#### 8.3.9.4 MITIGATION MEASURES

The waste hierarchy is a set of priorities for the efficient use of resources; this underpins the objectives of the Waste Avoidance and Resource Recovery Act 2001. The waste hierarchy is:

- **avoidance** including action to reduce the amount of waste generated;



- **resource recovery** including re-use, recycling, reprocessing and energy recovery, consistent with the most efficient use of the recovered resources; and
- **disposal** including management of all disposal options in the most environmentally responsible manner.

Therefore, the proposed mitigation measures for waste are as follows:

Develop and implement an Integrated Waste Management Plan which should include:

- Potential sources of waste both during construction and operational phase;
- Segregation process (type, size, and condition, etc.);
- Storage and handling of the different waste;
- Waste generation reduction mechanisms;
- Waste recycling mechanisms; and
- Waste disposal process and recording.

### 8.3.10 IMPACTS ON TRAFFIC

#### 8.3.10.1 DESCRIPTION OF IMPACTS

All developments despite being major or minor generate traffic. Factors such as type of development, functions carried out by the development, location, size of development and number of persons expected to use the development will govern the vehicular traffic that will be generated due to the proposed development. This additional vehicular traffic generated due to the new development surely affects the surrounding developments and the adjacent transport network. Unless this effect complies with the current classification and functions of the adjoining network, the existing road network may go out of balance overburdening some major links forcing them to carry out the functions of higher classified roads. It is anticipated that the proposed development of a chemical plant will not largely increase the traffic congestion as minimal construction vehicles will be used during the construction phase and during the operational phase, the delivery and collection trucks will operate using a scheduled approach and use the existing road network which is not currently overloaded. The assessment of impacts related to traffic are indicated in **Table 51**.

#### 8.3.10.2 IMPACT RATINGS

Table 51: Assessments of Impacts Related to Traffic.

Project phase	Nature of impact	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Consequence (E+ D+I)	Probability	Reversibility	Loss of resources	Significance (C X P)	Significance
									Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
Preferred Activity, Location, Process Input for the Proposed NuVest Chemical Plant										
Construction	Negative	1 Site	1 Short term	1 Low	3 Negligible	2 Probable	Short Term	Low	4-6 Low	1-3 No Significance
Operational	Negative	2 Local	1 Short term	1 Low	4-5 Low	1 Improbable	Short Term	Low	4-6 Low	1-3 No Significance



Cumulative	Negative	2 Local	1 Short term	1 Low	4-5 Low	1 Improbable	Short Term	Low	4-6 Low	1-3 No Significance
------------	----------	---------	--------------	-------	---------	--------------	------------	-----	---------	---------------------

### 8.3.10.3 CUMULATIVE IMPACTS

Based on the proposed capacity of the plant and load capacity of a 14-wheeler truck, it is anticipated that no more than five (5) 14-wheeler trucks will be using the road network on a given day. Therefore, impacts on traffic during the construction and operational phases will likely be low negative without mitigation and insignificant with mitigation.

### 8.3.10.4 MITIGATION MEASURES

The proposed mitigation measures for the management of traffic brought about by construction activities are as follows:

- There must be an erection of signage warning motorists about the presence of construction vehicles.
- Construction activities must be limited to daytime hours.
- Construction vehicles must not exceed speeds on 20km/hr within the construction site.
- Construction vehicles travelling on public roads must adhere to speed limits.
- Construction vehicles must not dispose of soil or other material on roads. Where this occurs, the ECO and Contractor must ensure that the material must be removed before the end of the working day.
- The Developer must minimize the number of trucks to and from the facility on daily basis to avoid overwhelming the local road network.

## 8.3.11 IMPACTS ON HERITAGE AND PALAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES

### 8.3.11.1 DESCRIPTION OF IMPACTS

Construction activities such as clearing, excavations and grading could expose or damage features of heritage and cultural value beneath the surface. Although no heritage resources such as graves or buildings older than 60 years were observed during the site visits, the PalaeoMap on SAHRIS and the National Web-Based Environmental Screening Tool has shown a High Palaeontological Sensitivity. The Palaeontological Impact Assessment Report (**Appendix E**), found that the site is underlain by the Karoo Supergroup Formation which overlies the Transvaal Supergroup (Malmani Subgroup) with some dolomite outcrops present with small patches of ferricrete indicative of the Vryheid Formation. The Vryheid Formation (Pv) of the Ecca Group, Karoo Supergroup have a Very High palaeontological sensitivity. No fossil heritage features were identified by the specialist. In addition, the proposed development of the chemical plant will mainly have small excavations for the foundations, hence it is unlikely to have major impacts on local palaeontological heritage. Therefore, impacts on Heritage and Palaeontological Features during the construction phase will be medium negative without mitigation and low with mitigation. The assessment of impacts related to Heritage and Palaeontological Resources are indicated in **Table 52**.

### 8.3.11.2 IMPACT RATINGS

Table 52: Assessments of Impacts Related to Heritage and Palaeontological Resources.

Project phase	Nature of impact	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Consequence (E+ D+I)	Probability	Reversibility	Loss of resources	Significance (C X P)	
									Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
Preferred Activity, Location, Process Input for the Proposed NuVest Chemical Plant										



Construction	Negative	2 Local	1 Short term	3 High	6-8 Moderate	2 Probable	Long Term	High	12-16 High	8-10 Medium
Operational	Negative	2 Local	3 Long term	2 Medium	6-8 Moderate	1 Improbable	Long Term	High	8-10 Medium	4-6 Low
Cumulative	Negative	2 Local	1 Short term	2 Medium	4-5 Low	2 Probable	Long Term	High	8-10 Medium	4-6 Low

### 8.3.11.3 CUMULATIVE IMPACTS

In the absence of mitigation procedures (should fossil material be present within the affected area) the damage or destruction of any palaeontological materials will be irreversible. With Mitigation, the impact will be moderate, and the cumulative impact is medium. It is worth noting that the study area is located on a property which has been significantly transformed and the proposed development entails excavations of the topsoil and subsoils only. No deeper excavations are anticipated and as such, no Heritage and Palaeontological Resources are anticipated to be impacted upon.

If any palaeontological material is exposed during clearing, digging, excavating, drilling or blasting (unlikely), SAHRA must be notified. All construction activities must be stopped, a 30 m no-go barrier constructed, and a palaeontologist should be called in to determine proper mitigation measures.

### 8.3.11.4 MITIGATION MEASURES

In order to mitigate the potential heritage and/or palaeontological impacts, the following measures are proposed:

- A suitably qualified ECO must be appointed and identify possible archaeological, cultural and historic features during the construction phase.
- The ECO must train the Contractor to recognise any heritage features and palaeontological material. Should there be a sign of such objects, construction must halt in that area immediately and a suitably qualified heritage / palaeontological specialist must be called to investigate through the ECO.
- The Contractors and workers should be made aware of possible heritage and archaeological finds during the construction activities.
- Should any heritage features be exposed during excavation, work on the area where the artefacts were discovered, shall cease immediately and the Environmental Control Officer shall be notified as soon as possible, and a Chance Find Protocol must be implemented. The responsible heritage resources authority (SAHRA and PHRAG), as well as the South African Police Service (SAPS) must be notified.
- Should any palaeontological material be exposed during clearing, digging, excavating, drilling or blasting (unlikely), SAHRA must be notified. All construction activities must be stopped, a 30 m no-go barrier constructed, and a palaeontologist should be called in to determine proper mitigation measures.
- All discoveries shall be reported immediately to a heritage practitioner so that an investigation and evaluation of the finds can be made. Acting upon advice from these specialists, the Environmental Control Officer will advise the necessary actions to be taken.





## 8.3.12 IMPACTS ON PUBLIC SAFETY

### 8.3.12.1 DESCRIPTION OF IMPACTS

As the production and use of chemicals in workplaces around the world increases, workers are ever more at risk of hazardous chemical exposures which may be detrimental to their health. Aside from those employed by the chemical industry itself, workers from across almost all economic sectors are exposed to hazardous and toxic chemicals. Some hazardous chemicals, when mixed, may result in flammable, explosive or toxic effects. For instance, sodium hypochlorite could interact with hydrochloric acid to produce toxic gases which are harmful in large concentrations (Bhattacharjee, & Das, 2020). Domino impact within the site boundary is also a possibility. For example, the chlorine gas header from the electrolysis cell is likely to be within the impact zone for the hydrogen header if there were to be a rupture/leak and explosion. Therefore, if there is a hydrogen release in the cell room followed by an explosion, the domino impact may result in a secondary toxic release with offsite impacts. Therefore, it is vital that NuVest should ensure that there are physical measures as well as procedures in place to ensure that such events will not happen. The impacts on public safety and mitigation measures are outlined by the Major Hazard Installation Risk Assessment by iSHEcon (2023) attached in **Appendix E**.

Classification of an installation is as per the Major Hazard Installation Regulations of 2022 as gazetted on 31<sup>st</sup> January of 2023. Risk is made up of two components:

- The probability of a certain hazardous event or incident occurring.
- The severity of the consequences of that hazardous event / incident.

The materials on the site were categorised according to SANS 10228 classes of dangerous substances, as detailed below in **Table 54**. A determination was made whether these materials could constitute a MHI risk that needed to be quantified further. Some hazardous chemicals, when mixed, may result in flammable, explosive or toxic effects. Sodium hypochlorite could interact with Hydrochloric acid to produce toxic gases which are harmful in large concentrations. NuVest should ensure that there are physical measures as well as procedures in place to ensure that such events will not happen.

Due to the presence of hazardous oxidizing materials in quantities above the MHI thresholds as list in ANNEXURE A of the regulations, as well as other hazardous materials and their associated offsite effects, the NuVest Chemicals proposed site is classified as a Medium Level Hazard Major Hazard Establishment. The following materials within the NuVest proposed establishment have the following impact distances (**Table 54**).

Table 53: Assessment of impact distances of proposed materials within the NuVest proposed establishment (iSHEcon, 2023).

Installation	Worst case incident	Distance To 1% lethality (m)
Nitric acid	Catastrophic rupture of bulk storage tank	45m
Hydrogen peroxide	Bulk tank detonation	135m
Hydrochloric acid	Catastrophic rupture of bulk storage tank: 1% lethality 50% lethality	300m 85m
Chlorine	Rupture of chlorine header pipe: 1% lethality 50% lethality	540m 300m
Hydrogen Chloride gas	Catastrophic rupture of burner with anhydrous hydrogen chloride – 1% lethality	120m
Hydrogen	Rupture of hydrogen header pipe -flash fire	20



Table 54: Summary of hazardous material inventories to be present on the site (iSHEcon, 2023).

Material	CAS/UN Number	SANS10228 [Ref 2] Classification	Maximum Quantity (t) Single storage	Total Material Inventory (t)	New MHI Regs Named Subst. ANNEX A Chapter 1	New MHI Regs Category of Subst. ANNEX A Chapter 2	Potential MHI Material (2022 regulations)	Classification Level L/M/H
<b>BULK STORAGE</b>								
Nitric acid 57%	17697-37-2 UN2032	6.1Tox.Subs 5.1Oxid.	370t	3 tanks@ sot Total= 150t	No	Yes – Oxid. Liq Cat 3 cute Toxicity, Cat3	Yes, Qty> max threshold of 200t	Medium
Hydrogen Peroxide 40%	17722-84-1 UN 2014	5.1. Oxid. Substance	113t	2 tanks@ 20t Total =40t	No	Yes - Oxid. Liq Cat 2	Yes, Qty >max threshold of 200t.	Medium
Hydrochloric acid33%	17647-01-0 UN1789	6.1Tox.Subs	300t	4 tanks@ 250m <sup>3</sup> = 1200t	No	No	Possible offsite 50% lethality's rom toxic effects.	Not applicable
Ammonium hydroxide	1336-21-6 UN2672	9. Misc.	150t	2 tanks @ 150m <sup>3</sup> =300t	No	No	Possible offsite 50% lethality's rom toxic effects.	Not applicable
Sodium Hypochlorite	17681-52-9 UN1791	9. Misc.	180t	2 tanks @ 150m <sup>3</sup> =362t	No	No	No	Not applicable
Sodium Hydroxide	1310-73-2 UN1824	8. Corr.	2130t	5 tanks @1000m <sup>3</sup> =10 650t	No	No	No	Not applicable
Sulphuric acid	17664-93-9 UN1830	8. Corr.	460t	4 tanks@ 250m <sup>3</sup> =1840	No	No	No	Not applicable
Ferric Chloride	17705-08-0 UN2582	9. Misc.	700t	4 tanks@ 250m <sup>3</sup> =2 soot	No	No	No	Not applicable
Diesel	8334-30-5 UN1202	3 Flam. Liq	22t	22t	Yes	No	No, Qty < min threshold of 250t	None
<b>IN PROCESS MATERIALS - ELECTROLYSIS PLANT</b>								
Chlorine	17782-50-5 UN1017	2.3Tox. Gas	610kg	610kg =0,610t	Yes	No	No, Qty < min threshold of St.	None
Hydrogen	1333-74-0 UN1049	2.1Flam. Gas	35kg	35kg =0,035t	Yes	No	No. Qty< min threshold 2,St	None
Hydrogen Chloridegas	17647-01-0 UN1050	2.3Tox. Gas	375kg	375kg = 0,375t	No	Yes, Cat 3, Acute Tox. Inh.	No, Qty<min threshold of 15t	None



Material	CAS/UN Number	SANS10228 [Ref 2] Classification	Maximum Quantity (t) Single storage	Total Material Inventory (t)	New MHI Regs Named Subst. ANNEX A Chapter 1	New MHI Regs Category of Subst. ANNEX A Chapter 2	Potential MHI Material (2022 regulations)	Classification Level L/M/H
<b>WAREHOUSE CHEMICALS IBCS, DRUMS</b>								
Sodium xylene sulfonate	1300-72-7	9 Misc.	240L drum	TBA	No	No	No	Not applicable
Phosphoric acid 85%	17664-38-2	8 Corr.	1m3 IBC=14t	TBA	No	No	No	Not applicable
Acetic acid	4-19-7	6.1Tox.Subs.	30kg polycans	TBA	No	No	No	Not applicable
Formic acid	M-18-6	8 Corr., 3 Flam. Liq	TBA	TBA	No	No	No	Not applicable
Aluminium sulphate	17927-65-0	9 Misc.	TBA	TBA	No	No	No	Not applicable
Ferrous sulphate	17782-63-0	9 Misc.	TBA	TBA	No	No	No	Not applicable
Pine oil	002-09-3	9 Misc.	200L drum	TBA	No	No	No	Not applicable
Aggregated classification level - Oxidisers								Medium Level Establishment



The MHI Study found that there are no domino impacts expected outside the site boundary as there are no known MHIs near the NuVest Chemicals Meyerton site. Risk levels to individuals near the facility can be summarised as follows (see **Figure 42**):

- Individual Risk Isopleths for the NuVest Chemicals Meyerton Installation:
  - (Red=  $1E-4$ , Orange=  $1E-5$ , Yellow=  $1E-6$ , Green=  $3E-7$ )
  - Onsite risk – Tolerable Provided As Low As Reasonably Practicable (ALARP), Offsite risk – Tolerable Provided ALARP
- Onsite risk (employee risk):
  - Tolerably low, provided ALARP (i.e. Risk  $<1*10^{-3}$  and  $>1*10^{-5}$  deaths/person/year)
  - Risk to employees is highest at the tank farm.
- Offsite risk at the site boundary (risk to neighbours):
  - Tolerably low, provided ALARP (i.e. Risk  $<1*10^{-4}$  and  $>1*10^{-6}$  deaths/person/year)
  - Risk to the public at the site boundary is highest near the South west boundary adjacent to trucking company.
- Risk to the nearest residences/sensitive receptors:
  - Acceptable (i.e. Risk  $<1*10^{-6}$  deaths/person/year). Risk to the nearest residences/sensitive receptors is mainly due to the rupture of the HCl gas header from the chlor-alkali plant.
- Risks are acceptably low beyond  $\pm 75m$  from the site boundary.



Figure 42: Risk levels to individuals near the facility ((iSHEcon, 2023).



### 8.3.12.2 IMPACT RATINGS

Table 55: Assessments of Impacts Related to Public Safety Resources.

Project phase	Nature of impact	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Consequence (E+ D+I)	Probability	Reversibility	Loss of resources	Significance (C X P)	
									Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
Preferred Activity, Location, Process Input for the Proposed NuVest Chemical Plant										
Construction	Negative	2 Local	1 Short term	2 Medium	4-5 Low	2 Probable	Long Term	High	8-10 Medium	4-6 Low
Operational	Negative	2 Local	1 Short term	2 Medium	4-5 Low	2 Probable	Long Term	Medium	8-10 Medium	4-6 Low
Cumulative	Negative	2 Local	1 Short term	2 Medium	4-5 Low	2 Probable	Long Term	Medium	8-10 Medium	4-6 Low

### 8.3.12.3 CUMULATIVE IMPACTS

There have not been any significant accidents or incidents related to the MHI materials on the site in the last five years. Based on the MHI study, the highest risk to employees will be at the tank farm and to the public, is at the site boundary is highest near the Southwest boundary adjacent to trucking company. There is acceptable risk with renown mitigation measure and therefore medium impact prior and post construction are anticipated.

### 8.3.12.4 MITIGATION MEASURES

The proposed mitigation measures for public safety relating to the construction and operation of the NuVest Chemical Plant are as follows:

- a. Under the MHI Regulations of 2022, NuVest Chemicals, located in Meyerton should be classified as a Medium Level Major Hazard Establishment and must comply with all the requirement of the regulations except Regulations 12 and 13.
- b. Ensure compliance with SANS 10108, e.g. consider having explosion proof electrical equipment to prevent any explosions from hydrogen gas release that may lead to domino impact on the chlorine pipelines.
- c. NuVest should ensure that all the loading hoses and offloading hoses are well maintained with scheduled pressure testing. This will likely reduce the risk from leaks and hose ruptures especially for hydrochloric acid. The facility must consider having curbing or drain to sump for spillage containment at the offloading area
- d. NuVst should ensure that proper interlocks and trips are incorporated in the final design.
- e. Regulatory requirements:
  - i. The risk assessment review of 2023 found the individual risks at NuVest Chemicals to be Tolerable provided ALARP, while societal risk was also found to be Tolerable provided ALARP. NuVest should ensure that process safety standards are considered at every stage i.e. during final design, construction and commissioning for risk reduction.
  - ii. This MHI facility should be reassessed 5-yearly, (i.e. due 2027), or earlier if final design is complete before construction as well as after commissioning as this is a Preliminary MHI risk assessment (Risk assessment was based on preliminary design information).



- iii. As a minimum, the NuVest is required by regulation to have a Major Incident Prevention policy in place before construction of the plant and a Process Safety Management System submitted to the Chief Inspector by 31<sup>st</sup> January 2026.
- iv. This report should be submitted by a formally appointed MHI responsible person to the NuVest management and the Health and Safety Committee for review and to oversee that the risks are evaluated, and recommendations of this report are scheduled and addressed.
- v. The relevant authorities (i.e. local Fire and Emergency services, Provincial Department of Employment and Labour and National Department of Employment and Labour) must be notified of the MHI establishment through a completed Form A and all its requirements (refer to Regulation 4 and Form A in the MHI Regulations of 2022) and proof of payment of the relevant fees.
- vi. A copy of this risk assessment must be available on the site at all times for inspection by the relevant authorities.
- vii. Emergency Planning recommendations:
  - o Communicate the findings of this report to adjacent establishments, along with the emergency measures and method of warning alert. Keep records of these communications.
  - o Review the on-site emergency procedure based on the findings of this report and to comply with the requirements of SANS 1514 [Ref. S15].
  - o Keep a register of all incidents and near miss incidents related to the operation of the establishment.
  - o Notify the local emergency services, Provincial and National authorities within 48 hours of any incidents that activated the emergency procedures.
  - o NuVest should communicate with the local emergency services to ensure that they are aware of the emergencies which may take place at the site and assist them in compiling an off-site plan.

### 8.3.13 IMPACTS ON SOCIO ECONOMICS

#### 8.3.13.1 DESCRIPTION OF IMPACTS

The proposed development will have a positive impact within the Midvaal Local Municipality as suppliers of construction materials will experience temporary economic growth during the construction phase. In addition, during the construction phase, approximately twenty (20) skilled and semi-skilled jobs will be created. The use of local labour, as far as possible, is recommended as this would have a positive impact on the local economy and would prevent influx of job seekers from outside region. The demand from industries and mines for more chemical products will also be met which may have indirect consequences on local and regional economy. The impact on socioeconomics is considered to be positive.

#### 8.3.13.2 IMPACT RATINGS

Table 56: Assessments of Impacts Related to Socioeconomics.

Project phase	Nature of impact	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Consequence (E+ D+I)	Probability	Reversibility	Loss of resources	Significance (C X P)	
									Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
Preferred Activity, Location, Process Input for the Proposed NuVest Chemical Plant										
Construction	Positive	2 Local	1 Short term	2 Medium	4-5 Low	4 Definite	Long Term	Nil	Positive	Positive
Operational	Positive	2 Local	3 Long term	2 Medium	4-5 Low	4 Definite	Long Term	Nil	Positive	Positive





Cumulative	Positive	2 Local	3 Long term	2 Medium	4-5 Low	4 Definite	Long Term	Nil	Positive	Positive
------------	----------	---------	-------------	----------	---------	------------	-----------	-----	----------	----------

### 8.3.13.3 CUMULATIVE IMPACTS

The proposed development will have a positive impact within the Midvaal Local Municipality as suppliers of construction materials will experience temporary economic growth during the construction phase. In addition, during the construction phase, skilled and semi-skilled jobs will be created. The use of local labour, as far as possible, is recommended as this would have a positive impact on the local economy and would prevent influx of job seekers from outside region. Based on Community Survey Data (2016), the Midvaal Local Municipality had an employment rate of 55.6%, about 1.3 times the rate in Sedibeng (42.59%) and about 10 percent higher than the rate in Gauteng (50.59%). In Midvaal Ward 5, 62% of the population was employed, which about 1.5 times the rate in Sedibeng and about 25 percent higher than the rate in Gauteng (see **Section 7.6.4**). The additional job opportunities which will emanate from the development of the proposed chemical plant will further add to the overall acceptable employment rate at local and regional levels.

### 8.3.13.4 MITIGATION MEASURES

Even though the impacts socio-economic related to development of the NuVest Chemical Plant are positive, several measures should be put in place to ensure the positive impacts are attained:

- A community liaison officer should be appointed to ensure a smooth running of the project at the construction phase.
- Local suppliers and workers must be prioritised as far as possible for economic and professional growth.

## 8.4 CUMULATIVE IMPACTS ASSESSMENT

The NEMA EIA Regulations (2014) defines a “cumulative impact” in relation to an activity, as the past, current and reasonably foreseeable future impact of an activity, considered together with the impact of activities associated with that activity, that in itself may not be significant, but may become significant when added to the existing and reasonably foreseeable impacts eventuating from similar or diverse activities. This is required on the basis that the impact of an activity that in itself may not be significant but may become significant when added to the existing and potential impacts eventuating from similar or diverse activities or undertakings in the area. Cumulative impacts are those impacts from the project combined with the impacts from past, existing and reasonably foreseeable future projects that would affect the same biodiversity or natural resources (e.g. a number of development projects in the same catchment or ecosystem type collectively affecting water quality or flow or impacting the same endemic species).

The cumulative impacts associated with each identified impact are presented in the individual identified impact in **Section 8.3**. Mitigation measures to ameliorate these impacts during the construction, operational and decommissioning phases of the project have been discussed in some sections of this chapter and are prescribed in detail in the EMPr attached as **Appendix G** of this report. The proposed chemical plant development is situated in Meyerton within an area consisting mainly of built-up areas (urban residential, urban informal and urban industrial), cultivated land and grassland. Waterbodies, wetlands, mines and quarries and forested land are also located in the extended surrounding areas. The larger area surrounding the proposed plant is classified as rural in nature. The site has been transformed with vegetation reduced to a few Eucalyptus trees and Wattle trees noted along border of property which the developer proposes to remove and pave a road along the site boundary. Minimal vegetation and fauna will be lost during the establishment, thus not substantially adding to the overall loss of habitats, ecosystems and/or biodiversity in the area. There are no watercourses near the site, substantially the development will not have cumulative impacts on water resources. The biggest concerns with the developments are air quality and public safety. The various specialist studies found minimal / acceptable risks and overall tolerable cumulative impacts associated with the impacts of concern.



## 9 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT

An Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) outlines how a proposed project might affect the natural environment. Among the items needed in an EIS are a summary, submitted alternatives, information, and analyses gathered from public comments and suggestions, the purpose and need of the EIS, and a list of environmental consequences. This Environmental Impact Statement is based on the following:

- Project information as provided by the client;
- Principal findings made by the specialists;
- Alternatives assessment; and
- Conclusive impact assessment as provided in the report.

### 9.1 SUMMARY OF PROJECT DETAILS

NuVest Recovery Solutions (hereafter NuVest) proposes to develop a chemical plant located on 110 Batoliet Road in Meyerton, within the Sedibeng District Municipality, Gauteng Province. The proposed plant production capacity is based on producing 10 tons a day (t/day) of chlorine. The plant will have a bulk storage capacity of approximately 17 473 tonnes with a maximum single storage capacity of 4 617 tonnes (13 074m<sup>3</sup>) of chemicals within the facility. The chemical plant will specialize in the production of sodium hydroxide (NaOH), chlorine (Cl<sub>2</sub>), and hydrogen (H<sub>2</sub>) through the chlor-alkali process. These three intermediate products will then be further processed to produce hydrochloric (HCl) acid, bleach (12-13% sodium hypochlorite solution), and caustic lye (47% solution in water). No chlorine or hydrogen will be stored on site. Other chemicals (not produced on site) will be delivered in road tankers and offloaded into the bulk tanks before decanting into IBCs and or polycans.

### 9.2 FINDINGS MADE BY THE SPECIALISTS

There were six specialist assessment undertaken to aid with this report which have been attached as **Appendix E**, namely:

- Air Quality Impact Assessment;
- Wetland and Aquatic Biodiversity Compliance Statement;
- Terrestrial Biodiversity Compliance Statement;
- Major Hazard Installation Risk Assessment;
- Palaeontological Impact Assessment; and
- Stormwater management Plan

#### 9.2.1 AIR QUALITY IMPACT ASSESSMENT

The main conclusions of the Impact Assessment for the project can be summarised as follows for the operational phase:

Dust and gases are key pollutants of concern associated with construction and operations at the proposed chemical plant and will be emitted from the following key sources:

- Heavy construction activities (construction phase);
- Chemical storage tanks; and
- Stack emissions/breathing vents (electrolytic cells, HCl synthesis plant and caustic soda concentrator steam ejectors).

In the study two scenarios were modelled:



- a) The construction phase scenario, where emissions associated with heavy construction activity (e.g. excavating, ground works, stockpiling, building, etc) due to the development of the proposed chemical plant were modelled.
- b) The new plant emission standard scenario, where S21 Minimum Emissions Standard (MES) rates for new plants for sub-categories 7.1 (production and or use in manufacturing of chlorine) and 7.2 (production of acids) were considered for input into the model for the electrolytic cells and HCl synthesis plant.

Based on the dispersion model output plots for the construction phase, predicted incremental concentrations for PM<sub>2.5</sub> and PM<sub>10</sub> and dust fall rates are low over most of the project area (i.e. 15km x 15km modelling domain), with higher concentrations, including exceedances of applicable standards for dustfall and daily PM<sub>10</sub> observed near the area of planned construction activity, and outside the proposed south-western plant boundary. However, the exceedances do not extend beyond 150m from the proposed plant boundary. For the new plant standard scenario, hourly incremental Cl<sub>2</sub> and HCl concentrations are predicted to be low over the entire project area modelled and comply with the hourly Alberta Ambient Air Quality Guidelines of 15 µg/m<sup>3</sup> (for Cl<sub>2</sub>) and 75 µg/m<sup>3</sup> (for HCl). Predicted incremental concentrations at the modelled discrete receptors surrounding the proposed plant (i.e. identified sensitive receptors) are low and fall well within the applicable NDCR, NAAQS and Alberta Air Quality Guidelines for the two modelled scenarios.

Based on the specialist report, the commencement of operations at the proposed chemical plant may proceed if the recommendations provided in the report are implemented and if the conditions of the AEL are complied with. Emissions associated with the proposed plant are predicted to have a low negative impact on air quality for the operational phase, if emissions fall below the S21 minimum emission standards for sub-categories 7.1 (production and or use in manufacturing of chlorine), 7.2 (production of acids) and 7.7 (production of caustic soda).

### 9.2.2 WETLAND AND AQUATIC BIODIVERSITY COMPLIANCE STATEMENT

Based on the specialist report, no water resources were identified within the project area of influence. Based on this, an impact assessment is not necessary (or feasible) for the proposed project. The project poses no risks to water resources and may be considered favourably for authorisation. The proposed chemical facility is in an area classified as smallholdings. Considering the type of development, the activity is unlikely to impact any wetland biodiversity. Nevertheless, it is imperative that the storage tanks be inspected as per the Occupational Health and Safety Management Plan for the site and bunds placed around the storage facility. Before construction a Hazardous Chemical Spill Contingency Plan must be compiled. In terms of Government Notice 509 of 2016, due to the absence of water resources within the regulated area, no Water Use Authorisation in terms of Section 21 (c) and/or (i) of the NWA is deemed necessary for the project.

### 9.2.3 TERRESTRIAL BIODIVERSITY COMPLIANCE STATEMENT

Based on the specialist report, The National Web based Environmental Screening Tool has characterised the terrestrial biodiversity theme for the area as 'Very High' sensitivity for the presence of a Vulnerable ecosystem. However, the site sensitivity verification differs from the screening tool, and the site sensitivity can be deemed as 'Very Low' for the terrestrial biodiversity theme. Only one Terrestrial Biodiversity Habitat was identified namely, Modified Habitat. The habitat within the Project Area was assigned a sensitivity category, i.e., a SEI category. The Project Area was categorised as possessing habitats with areas with a 'Very Low' SEI. This indicates that the findings of this assessment are contrary to the Screening Tool with respect to the Combined Terrestrial, Plant and Animal Species Theme sensitivity.

The proposed chemical facility is in an area classified as smallholdings. Considering the type of development, the activity is unlikely to impact any terrestrial biodiversity. Nevertheless, it is imperative that the storage tanks be inspected as per the Occupational Health and Safety Management Plan for the site and bunds placed around the storage facility. Before construction a Hazardous Chemical Spill Contingency Plan must be compiled. An impact statement is required as per the NEMA regulations with regards to the activity. Based on the findings of the specialist, the survey area comprises of no vegetation and possesses extremely limited biodiversity value. In



consideration of the ecological information provided within this statement and that the storage facility is required for the functioning of the facility, it is the opinion of the specialist that the activity may proceed.

#### 9.2.4 MAJOR HAZARD INSTALLATION RISK ASSESSMENT

The Major Hazard Installation Risk Assessment found that there are no domino impacts expected outside the site boundary as there are no known MHIs near the NuVest Chemicals Meyerton site. Risk levels to individuals near the facility can be summarised as follows:

- Individual Risk Isopleths for the NuVest Chemicals Meyerton Installation:
  - Onsite risk – Tolerable Provided ALARP, Offsite risk – Tolerable Provided ALARP
- Onsite risk (employee risk):
  - Tolerably low, provided ALARP (i.e. Risk <math>1 \times 10^{-3}</math> and >math>1 \times 10^{-5}</math> deaths/person/year)
  - Risk to employees is highest at the tank farm.
- Offsite risk at the site boundary (risk to neighbours):
  - Tolerably low, provided ALARP (i.e. Risk <math>1 \times 10^{-4}</math> and >math>1 \times 10^{-6}</math> deaths/person/year)
  - Risk to the public at the site boundary is highest near the South west boundary adjacent to trucking company.
- Risk to the nearest residences/sensitive receptors:
  - Acceptable (i.e. Risk <math>1 \times 10^{-6}</math> deaths/person/year). Risk to the nearest residences/sensitive receptors is mainly due to the rupture of the HCl gas header from the chlor-alkali plant.
- Risks are acceptably low beyond  $\pm 75\text{m}$  from the site boundary.

There have not been any significant accidents or incidents related to the MHI materials on the site in the last five years. Based on the MHI study, the highest risk to employees will be at the tank farm and to the public, is at the site boundary is highest near the Southwest boundary adjacent to trucking company. There is acceptable risk with renown mitigation measure and therefore medium impact prior and post construction are anticipated.

#### 9.2.5 PALAEOLOGICAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT

The specialist found that the site is underlain by the Karoo Supergroup Formation which overlies the Transvaal Supergroup (Malmani Subgroup) with some dolomite outcrops present with small patches of ferricrete indicative of the Vryheid Formation. The Vryheid Formation (Pv) of the Ecca Group, Karoo Supergroup have a Very High palaeontological sensitivity. No fossil heritage features were identified by the specialist, if any palaeontological material is exposed during clearing, digging, excavating, drilling or blasting (unlikely), SAHRA must be notified. All construction activities must be stopped, a 30 m no-go barrier constructed, and a palaeontologist should be called in to determine proper mitigation measures. In the absence of mitigation procedures (should fossil material be present within the affected area) the damage or destruction of any palaeontological materials will be irreversible. With Mitigation the impact will be moderate, and the cumulative impact is low. It is worth noting that the study area is located on a property which has been significantly transformed and the proposed development on entails excavations of the topsoil and subsoils only. No deeper excavations area anticipated.

#### 9.2.6 STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN

According to the Stormwater Management Plan (STMP) undertaken by Elias Barnard Consulting (Pty) Ltd in 2023, approximately 4000m<sup>2</sup> of the site is covered by a concrete hard stand on which the current processing facilities are located with the office covering a further 250m<sup>2</sup>. There is also an old building that is currently being demolished which covers approximately 420m<sup>2</sup>. The remainder of the site has no surfacing with a partial grass surface in summertime and barren soil in wintertime. The study found that any storm water from the higher lying northern and north-western side of the site is diverted via the storm water system adjacent to Batoliet



road. Any storm water from the site drains to the property bordering the south-eastern boundary of the site. Bunded storage areas drain to a sump on the south-eastern side of the site from where it is pumped to sewer or removed via tanker for appropriate disposal.

Storm water from the NuVest property will be released into the adjacent property bordering the south-eastern side of the site, as is currently happening. No stormwater discharge will be directly into any storm water system outside or adjacent of the site due to the locality of the site and being surrounded on three sides by directly adjacent bordering properties. It is crucial that the post-development runoff from the site must not exceed the pre-development runoff for the 1:25 year recurrence interval storm and that the drains on site are to be designed for a 1:5 year recurrence interval storm. The storm water drains should be able to cope with the peak flow of 1.33 m<sup>3</sup>/s for the 1:25 year post development event. Two v-drains, a 1,5m wide by 0,5m deep V-drain capable of handling 0.87 m<sup>3</sup>/s and a 1,0m wide by 0,5m deep and is capable of handling 0,56 m<sup>3</sup>/s are recommended. It is further proposed that retention ponds be casted as part of the concrete surface bed of the facility.

### 9.3 ALTERNATIVES ASSESSMENT

In terms of the EIA Regulations published in Government Notice (GN) R982 of 2014, as amended, feasible and reasonable alternatives must be identified and considered within the environmental assessment process. In terms of Section 24 of NEMA, the proponent is required to demonstrate that alternatives have been described and investigated in sufficient detail during the EIA process. It is important to highlight that alternatives must be practical, feasible, reasonable and viable to cater for an unbiased approach to the project and in turn to ensure environmental protection. The alternatives assessed for the proposed NuVest Chemical Plant are as follows:

- **The No-Go Option:**
  - **Option 1: Proceed with development of NuVest Chemical Plant (most preferred);** or
  - Option 2: Do not proceed with development and maintain status quo (least preferred).
- **Process alternatives:**
  - **Option 1: Diaphragm Cell Process (preferable);**
  - Option 2: Mercury Cell Process (least preferred); or
  - **Option 3: Membrane Cells Process (Most preferred).**
- **Input alternatives:**
  - Energy Sources:
    - **Option 1: Renewable Energy (most preferred);** or
    - Option 2: Non-Renewable Energy (least preferred).
  - Water Sources:
    - **Option 1: Industrial water (most preferred);** or
    - Option 2: Freshwater Water (least preferred).
  - Input Materials:
    - Option 1: One reaction - single input process (least preferred); or
    - **Option 2: Two reactions - double input processes (most preferred).**

The delimitations and limitations of each of these alternatives have been discussed in this **Section 5** of this EIR. Overall, the preferred option came out from a combination of process and input alternatives. **It must be noted that the alternatives discussed in this report are not exhaustive. The Developer may identify additional alternatives which are more viable environmentally and economically.** The proposed development is considered feasible as there are no identified fatal flaws such as environmental constraints. There activity will improve the local economy in alignment with the Midvaal IDP. The demand from industries and mines for more chemical products will also be met which may have indirect consequences on local and regional economy.



## 9.4 CONCLUSIVE IMPACT ASSESSMENT AS PROVIDED IN THE REPORT

The Environmental Impact Assessment Report has taken into consideration background information, desktop information, alternatives, specialist impact assessment and recommendations. The study area is considered a brownfield site (refer to **Section 7**). The proposed development will not impact any flora or fauna of importance such as Species of Special Concern nor reduce species diversity. No water resources were identified within the project area of influence. Based on this, an impact assessment is not necessary (or feasible) for the proposed project. Therefore, the activity is unlikely to impact any wetland biodiversity. The site is underlain by the Karoo Supergroup Formation which overlies the Transvaal Supergroup (Malmani Subgroup) with some dolomite outcrops present with small patches of ferricrete indicative of the Vryheid Formation. The Vryheid Formation (Pv) of the Ecca Group, Karoo Supergroup have a Very High palaeontological sensitivity. However, no fossil heritage features were identified by the specialist.

Air quality and public safety are some of the concerns associated with the proposed development. However, predicted incremental concentrations at the modelled discrete receptors surrounding the proposed plant (i.e. identified sensitive receptors) are low and fall well within the applicable NDCR, NAAQS and Alberta Air Quality Guidelines for the two modelled scenarios (construction and operational phases). The Major Hazard Installation Risk Assessment found that there are no domino impacts expected outside the site boundary as there are no known MHIs near the NuVest Chemicals Meyerton site. In addition, there have not been any significant accidents or incidents related to the MHI materials on the site in the last five years. Based on the MHI study, the highest risk to employees will be at the tank farm and to the public, is at the site boundary is highest near the Southwest boundary adjacent to trucking company. There is acceptable risk with renowned mitigation measure and therefore medium impact prior and post construction are anticipated.

Based on the summary of this EIR, it is a conclusion of this report that the proposed project will have moderate to low impacts on the bio-physical environment provided all mitigation measures detailed in this report as well as the EMPR in are adhered to. It is anticipated that the proposed project will have a positive impact on socio-economy.





## 10 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

### 10.1 CONCLUSION

NuVest Recovery Solutions proposes to develop a chemical plant located on 110 Batoliet Road in Meyerton, within the Sedibeng District Municipality, Gauteng Province. The proposed plant production capacity is based on producing 10 tons a day (t/day) of chlorine. The plant will have a bulk storage capacity of approximately 17 473 tonnes with a maximum single storage capacity of 4 617 tonnes (13 074m<sup>3</sup>) of chemicals within the facility. The chemical plant will specialize in the production of sodium hydroxide (NaOH), chlorine (Cl<sub>2</sub>), and hydrogen (H<sub>2</sub>) through the chlor-alkali process. These three intermediate products will then be further processed to produce hydrochloric (HCl) acid, bleach (12-13% sodium hypochlorite solution), and caustic lye (47% solution in water). No chlorine or hydrogen will be stored on site. Other chemicals (not produced on site will be delivered in road tankers and offloaded into the bulk tanks before decanting into IBCs and or polycans.

The Scoping Phase of the EIA process identified potential issues and impacts associated with the proposed project and defined the extent of the studies required within the EIA Phase. The EIA Phase addresses those identified potential environmental impacts and benefits (direct, indirect and cumulative impacts) associated with all phases of the project including design, construction and operation, and recommends appropriate mitigation measures for potentially significant environmental impacts. The EIA report provides sufficient information regarding the potential impacts and the acceptability of these impacts in order for the Competent Authority to make an informed decision regarding the proposed project. The release of an EIA Report for public review provides stakeholders with an opportunity to verify that the issues they have raised through the Scoping process had been captured and adequately considered.

The EIA Phase aimed to achieve the following:

- Provide an overall assessment of the social and biophysical environments affected by the proposed project.
- Assess potentially significant impacts (direct, indirect and cumulative, where required) associated with the proposed coal mine extension project and associated infrastructure.
- Identify and recommend appropriate mitigation measures for potentially significant environmental impacts; and
- Undertake a fully inclusive public involvement process to ensure that I&APs are afforded the opportunity to participate, and that their issues and concerns are recorded.

Based on the summary of this EIR, it is a conclusion of this report that the proposed project will have moderate to low impacts on the bio-physical environment provided all mitigation measures detailed in this report as well as the EMPr in are adhered to. It is anticipated that the proposed project will have a positive impact on socio-economy.

In the undertaking of any Environmental Impact Assessment Process, Public participation is a legislative requirement as set out in the NEMA EIA Regulations. The Public participation process involved sourcing of comments from I&APs, particularly adjacent landowners, main stakeholders and commentary authorities. Consultation with all the key stakeholders was also undertaken to inform them about the proposed project. The public participation will continue during the Draft EIR as indicated in **Section 6.8**.

### 10.2 EAP'S RECOMMENDATIONS

This EIR has provided a comprehensive assessment of the potential environmental impacts associated with the proposed development. These impacts have been identified by the EAP and the specialist studies undertaken for the proposed development. The key findings of the EIA Process are discussed in this report. It is the recommendation of the EAP that the **Construction and Operation of the NuVest Chemical Plant** be approved by the competent authority provided that the mitigation measures, recommendations by the EAP and specialist as detailed in the EMPr (**Appendix G**) are adhered to. The impact assessment has revealed that the construction



and operational phases of the proposed project will generate impacts of medium to low after mitigation as well as positive socio-economic impacts such as employment opportunities.

Considering the findings of the environmental impact assessment, there are no fatal flaws associated with the project and there are proven mitigation measures as indicated in this report which can be applied effectively. Impacts of medium to low significance that have been identified and may be further reduced once proper mitigation measures have been implemented. It is therefore recommended that the environmental authorities subject the proposed application to the following conditions:

- a. The Developer shall inform all adjacent landowners of the commencement of construction activities at least 30 days before commencement.
- b. An Independent Environmental Control Officer must be appointed to monitor all construction activities and ensure the demarcation of all applicable areas and approve the locations of all infrastructure.
- c. A suitably qualified Environmental Officer must be appointed and trained to identify possible archaeological, cultural and historic features during the construction phase.
- d. A Chance Finds Protocol must be implemented. When heritage features are discovered / uncovered, the area must be demarcated with a 30-meter no-go-buffer-zone and the archaeologist / palaeontologist must be called in to assess immediately. The EO must immediately notify the ECO of such findings, the ECO will advise the necessary actions to be taken.
- e. Monthly monitoring reports must be submitted to GDARDE for the evaluation of the project's compliance to the EMP and Environmental authorisation.
- f. The Developer must comply with the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85, 1993). In addition, a suitably qualified Health and Safety Officer must be appointed for the construction and operational phases of the project.
- g. Developer must comply with all the requirements of the regulations except Regulations 12 and 13 of the Major Hazard Installation Regulations of 2022.
- h. The Storm Water Management Plan (SWMP) must be updated before construction to incorporate the updated layout and implemented for both the construction and operational phase. It is required that retention ponds are casted as part of the concrete surface bed of the facility as per the SWMP specifications. It is required that a number of test pits be dug before construction commences to verify the subsoil condition with the aim of addressing potential water table concerns (assess whether the water table is within the overburden layer (low inherent risk) or within the solid bedrock (medium and high inherent risk)).
- i. Areas of remaining indigenous vegetation, even secondary communities outside of the direct project footprint, should under no circumstances be fragmented or disturbed further.
- j. No unnecessary cutting down of trees or shrubs is to be permitted. EO must assess trees to be cut down / removed for birds nesting. Nests identified to be relocated to an appropriate adjacent area.
- k. The tanks, warehouse and any facility containing hazardous material must be fully bunded to contain potential leaks.
- l. A Safe Distribution of Hazardous Goods and Chemicals Procedure in line with the Hazardous Substances Act (Act No.15 of 1973) must be compiled and implemented.
- m. A continuous dust monitoring process needs to be undertaken during construction.
- n. It is recommended that stacks be installed, where feasible, and to investigate whether the stack height should be above the height of the nearest building as per recommended practice. It is further recommended that annual stack emissions testing be conducted to ensure that emissions of PM, Cl<sub>2</sub> and HCl (where applicable) at the proposed plant do not exceed the applicable MES. If exceedances do occur, then emission reduction measures should be investigated for the specific pollutants where exceedances are observed.



- o. Should Blasting be undertaken on site:
  - o All adjacent residents must be notified of the intention to undertake the initial blasting at least 7 working days in advance.
  - o Method Statements for blasting shall be approved by the ECO.
  - o The survey of developments (buildings, etc.) should be conducted before the blasting takes place.
- p. Developer must ensure compliance with SANS 10108, e.g. consider having explosion proof electrical equipment to prevent any explosions from hydrogen gas release that may lead to domino impact on the chlorine pipelines.
- q. Developer must ensure that proper interlocks and trips are incorporated in the final design.
- r. As a minimum, the Developer must have a Major Incident Prevention policy in place before construction of the plant and a Process Safety Management System submitted to the Chief Inspector by no later than 31<sup>st</sup> January 2026.
- s. The relevant authorities (i.e. local Fire and Emergency services, Provincial Department of Employment and Labour and National Department of Employment and Labour) must be notified of the MHI establishment through a completed Form A and all its requirements (refer to Regulation 4 and Form A in the MHI Regulations of 2022) and proof of payment of the relevant fees.
- t. Reassess the MHI facility every 5 years, or earlier if final design is complete before construction as well as after commissioning as this is a Preliminary MHI risk assessment.
- u. Developer must have an adequate and detailed Emergency Preparedness Plan.
- v. A copy of the risk assessment must be available on the site at all times for inspection by the relevant authorities.
- w. Developer is to adhere to all conditions of the Environmental Authorisation issued by GDARDE as well as any conditions of permits that may be required thereafter.
- x. Adhere to all recommendations outlined in the specialist Reports, and the Environmental Management Programme.



## 11 UNDERTAKING REGARDING CORRECTNESS OF INFORMATION

I **Vukosi Mabunda** herewith undertake that the information provided in the foregoing report is correct to the best of my knowledge, and that the comments and inputs from stakeholders and Interested and Affected Parties as well the level of agreement with Interested and Affected Parties and stakeholders has been correctly recorded in the report where applicable.

  
.....

Signature of the EAP

Date: 2024/04/11



## 12 REFERENCES

1. Agriculture Victoria. (2022). Interpreting Soil Colour. Victorian Resources Online. Available at: [https://vro.agriculture.vic.gov.au/dpi/vro/vrosite.nsf/pages/soilhealth\\_interpret\\_colour#:~:text=Iron%20%E2%80%93%20Red%2C%20yellow%2C%20grey,red%20colour%20to%20the%20soil.](https://vro.agriculture.vic.gov.au/dpi/vro/vrosite.nsf/pages/soilhealth_interpret_colour#:~:text=Iron%20%E2%80%93%20Red%2C%20yellow%2C%20grey,red%20colour%20to%20the%20soil.)
2. Al-Dousari, A., Hashmi, M. Z., Hussein, T., Alahmed, A., Noda, J., Broomandi, P., Al-Hemoud, A., Ibrahim, M., Ali, T., Koutrakis, P., Khraishah, H., Achilleos, S., Ahmed, M., Al-Dousari, N., & Al-Shareedah, A. (2023). Dust and Health: Challenges and Solutions. 10.1007/978-3-031-21209-3.
3. Bhattacharjee, G., & Das, S. (2020). Effects of Human Factors in Process Safety: Analyses of Chemical Industrial Case Studies. 10.4018/978-1-7998-3059-7.ch007.
4. Buttrick, D. B. et al. (2001) 'Proposed method for dolomite land hazard and risk assessment in South Africa', *Journal of the South African Institution of Civil Engineers*, 43(2), pp. 27–36. Available at: [https://journals.co.za/doi/pdf/10.10520/AJA10212019\\_24091](https://journals.co.za/doi/pdf/10.10520/AJA10212019_24091).
5. Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT). (1992). Integrated Environmental Management Series. Pretoria.
6. Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT). (2002). Scoping, Integrated Environmental Management Series 2, Pretoria.
7. Dr Fourie, H. (2024). Palaeontological Impact Assessment: Phase 1 Field Study for The Proposed NuVest Recovery Solutions (Pty) Ltd Chemical Plant on Land Parcel 110, Batoliet Road in Meyerton, Gauteng Province.
8. Elias Barnard Consulting (Pty) Ltd. (2023). NuVest Chemical Plant : Storm Water Management Plan.
9. Eriksson, P. G. and Altermann, W. (1998). 'An overview of the geology of the Transvaal Supergroup dolomites (South Africa)', *Environmental Geology*, 36(1–2), pp. 179–188. Available at: <https://d1wqtxts1xzle7.cloudfront.net/68160960/s00254005033420210717-30903-1qnobh1-with-cover-page-v2.pdf>.
10. ISHEcon. (2023). Preliminary MHI Risk Assessment 2023 NuVest Chemicals, Meyerton Proposed Installation -Final.
11. Keyser, N., Botha, G. and Groenwald, G. H. (1986) East Rand 1:250,000 Geological Map. South Africa: Council for Geoscience.
12. Lakshmanan, V., Shyam & Thanabalan, Murugesan. (2013). The chlor-alkali process: Work in Progress. *Clean Technologies and Environmental Policy*. 16. 10.1007/s10098-013-0630-6.
13. Lakshmanan, V., Ray, P., and Craven, K. D. (2017). Toward a Resilient, Functional Microbiome: Drought Tolerance-Alleviating Microbes for Sustainable Agriculture.
14. María I. G. H., María M. B., Raquel O. D., Rubén A. G., José Á., and Irabien G. (2017). Environmental challenges of the chlor-alkali production: Seeking answers from a life cycle approach.
15. Midvaal Local Municipality. (2021). Final 2021/2022 Integrated Development Plan. Accessed online: <https://www.midvaal.gov.za/wp-content/uploads/2021/08/IDP-Midvaal-Final.pdf>



16. Mucina, L. and Rutherford, M.C. (Eds.). (2006). *The vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. Strelitzia 19. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria*
17. Nieuwoudt, A. and De Villiers, A. B. (1988). 'The Physical Environment as a Factor in the Ultimate Configuration of the Built-Up Area of the Vaal Triangle', UFS Journals, (February), pp. 6–13. Available at: <https://journals.ufs.ac.za/index.php/trp/article/download/3080/2979/5855>.
18. NuVest Recovery Solutions. (2019). About NuVest Recovery Solutions. Accessed Online: <https://nuvestrecovery.com/about-nuvesy/>
19. Oosthuizen, A. C. and Richardson, S. (2011). 'Sinkholes and subsidence in South Africa', Council for Geoscience Report (number 2011-0010), 27(0), pp. 1–31. Available at: [http://www.geohazard.org.za/images/docs/subsection\\_downloads/Sinkholes.pdf](http://www.geohazard.org.za/images/docs/subsection_downloads/Sinkholes.pdf).
20. Page, D. C. and DuPlessis, P. G. (1986). 'Chert-free Metallurgical Grade Dolomite in the Southern Transvaal
21. Petric, D. (2020). Detrimental health effects of noise pollution. 10.13140/RG.2.2.15744.99845/1.
22. Rayten Engineering Solutions. (2023). Air Quality Impact Assessment – A Proposed Chemical Plant in Meyerton, Gauteng.
23. Rushton, L. (2003). Health hazards and waste management. British medical bulletin. 68. 183-97. 10.1093/bmb/ldg034.
24. Sedibeng District Municipality. (2012). *Sedibeng Spatial Development Framework 2014-2017*. Available at: [http://www.sedibeng.gov.za/a\\_keydocs/sdf\\_2014\\_17/sdf\\_2014\\_17\\_complete.pdf](http://www.sedibeng.gov.za/a_keydocs/sdf_2014_17/sdf_2014_17_complete.pdf).
25. Statistics South Africa (2016) South African Community Survey 2016.
26. Statistics South Africa. (2011). South African Population Census 2011.
27. The Biodiversity Company. (2023). The Terrestrial Biodiversity Compliance Statement for the proposed NuVest Chemical Plant in Meyerton.
28. The Biodiversity Company. (2023). Wetland Baseline Compliance Statement for Proposed NuVest Chemical Plant in Meyerton.
29. Weatherspark. 2023. Meyerton Climate. Accessed online: <https://weatherspark.com/y/95255/Average-Weather-in-Meyerton-South-Africa-Year-Round>





Appendix A: Site Maps and Plans

Appendix B: EAP CV

Appendix C: Authority Consultation

Appendix D: Public Participation

Appendix E: Specialist Reports

Appendix F: Impact Assessment Matrix

Appendix G: EMPr

Appendix H: DFFE Screening Tool Report

Appendix I: Site Sensitivity Verification Report